Dialogic® Voice API

Library Reference

April 2009

05-2333-006

Publication Date: April 2009

Document Number: 05-2333-006

Contents

Tables

Revision History

This revision history summarizes the changes made in each published version of this document.

Document No.	Publication Date	Description of Revisions
05-2333-006	April 2009	Function Summary by Category chapter: Added dx_setchxfercnt( ) in Configuration Functions and added ATDX_BUFDIGS( ) in Extended Attribute Functions. ATDX_BUFDIGS( ) function: Added. dx_OpenStreamBuffer( ) function: Added caution about calling dx_open( ) before calling this function. [IPY00045172] dx_setchxfercnt( ) function: Added. dx_setparm( ) function: Added DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE. DX_XPB structure: Added GSM 6.10 full-rate coder (Microsoft format and TIPHON format).
05-2333-005	January 2008	Made global changes to reflect Dialogic brand and changed title to "Dialogic® Voice API Library Reference." Function Summary by Category chapter: Added dx_resetch() function to I/O Functions section. dx_getdig() function: Corrected number of digits returned in Synchronous Operation (IPY00038453) dx_reciottdata() function: Added RM_VADNOTIFY and RM_ISCR modes. dx_resetch() function: Added new function. dx_setparm() function: Added DXCH_SCRFEATURE define. Events chapter: Added TDX_VAD event.

Document No.	Publication Date	Description of Revisions
05-2333-004	August 2006	Function Summary by Category chapter: Added support for speed control in Speed and Volume Functions section. Added note about enabling speed control in CONFIG file. dx_addspddig() function: Added support for this function in HMP. dx_adjsv() function: Added support for speed control. dx_clrsvcond() function: Added support for speed control. dx_getcursv() function: Added support for speed control. dx_getsvmt() function: Added support for speed control. dx_listenEx() function: Added caution about using this function and dx_unlistenEx( ) rather than dx_unlisten( ) and dx_listen( ). dx_mreciottdata() function: Updated values for mode parameter. dx_setsvcond() function: Added support for speed control. dx_setsvmt() function: Added support for speed control. dx_unlistenEx() function: Added caution about using this function and dx_listenEx( ) rather than dx_unlisten( ) and dx_listen( ). Events chapter: Removed DE_DIGOFF event from Call Status Transition(CST) Events section; not supported. DX_CST data structure: Removed DE_DIGOFF value; not supported. DX_SVCB data structure: Added support for speed control. DX_SVMT data structure: Added support for speed control. Error Codes chapter: Added “speed” to EDX_SPDVOL, EDX_SVADJBLKS, EDX_SVMTRANGE error code descriptions.
05-2333-003	December 2005	ATDX_CRTNID( ) function: Added support for this function in HMP. dx_createtone( ) function: Added note about SIT sequences not supported for toneid in the parameter description table. Also added this information in the Cautions section. Updated example code to show asynchronous mode. dx_deletetone( ) function: Added note about SIT sequences not supported for toneid in the parameter description table. Also added this information in the Cautions section. dx_querytone( ) function: Added note about SIT sequences not supported for toneid in the parameter description table. Also added this information in the Cautions section. dx_reciottdata( ) function: Added support for MD_NOGAIN for mode parameter (previously missing). dx_setparm( ) function: Removed the following channel parameters: DXCH_AGC_MAXGAIN, DXCH_AGC_MEMORY_MAXIMUMSIZE, DXCH_AGC_MEMORY_SILENCERESET, DXCH_AGC_NOISE_THRESHOLD, DXCH_AGC_SPEECH_THRESHOLD, and DXCH_AGC_TARGET_OUTPUTLEVEL. These are not supported on HMP. Added support for the DXCH_EC_ACTIVE channel parameter. CT_DEVINFO data structure: Added CT_NTT1 and CT_NTE1 as supported values for ct_nettype field. Corrected ct_busmode field values: CT_BMH100 (previously CT_H100) and CT_BMH110 (previously CT_H110). Added support for ct_ext_devinfo.ct_net_devinfo.ct_prottype field. DX_XPB data structure: Updated to indicate support for linear PCM 8 kHz 16-bit (128 Kbps) encoding method. In the Field Descriptions section, wDataFormat field was updated. In the Examples section, Linear PCM Voice Coder Support Fields table was updated.

Document No.	Publication Date	Description of Revisions
05-2333-002	April 2005	Function Summary by Category chapter: Added Transaction Record Function section. Removed dx_GetDllVersion( ) and dx_libinit( ) functions from Configuration Functions section. Added dx_listenEx( ) and dx_unlistenEx( ) to TDM Routing Functions section. dx_GetDllVersion( ) function: Removed; not supported. dx_libinit( ) function: Removed; not supported. dx_listen( ) function: Updated Description section and Example code section. dx_listen( ) function: New TDM routing function that extends and enhances the dx_listen( ) function. dx_mreciottdata( ) function: Transaction record now supported in HMP. dx_unlistenEx( ) function: New TDM routing function that extends and enhances the dx_unlisten( ) function. Events chapter: Added TDX_LISTEN, TDX_LISTEN_FAIL, TDX_UNLISTEN, TDX_UNLISTEN_FAIL events to Termination Events section.
05-2333-001	September 2004	Initial version of document.

About This Publication

The following topics provide information about this publication:

- Purpose
- Applicability
- Intended Audience
- How to Use This Publication
- Related Information

Purpose

This guide provides details about the Dialogic® Voice API that is supplied with the Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) software product, including function descriptions, data structures, and error codes supported on the Linux and Windows® operating systems. This document is a companion guide to the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*, which provides instructions for developing applications using the Dialogic® Voice API.

Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software performs media processing tasks on general-purpose servers based on Dialogic® architecture without the need for specialized hardware. When installed on a system, Dialogic® HMP Software performs like a virtual Dialogic® DM3 board to the customer application, but all media processing takes place on the host processor. In this document, the term "board" represents the virtual Dialogic® DM3 board.

Applicability

This document version (05-2333-006) is published for Dialogic® Host Media Processing Software Release 3.0WIN and Dialogic® Host Media Processing Software Release 3.1LIN.

This document may also be applicable to other software releases (including service updates) on Linux or Windows® operating systems. Check the Release Guide for your software release to determine whether this document is supported.

Intended Audience

This guide is intended for software developers who choose to access the voice software. They may include any of the following:

- Distributors
- System Integrators

- Toolkit Developers
- Independent Software Vendors (ISVs)
- Value Added Resellers (VARs)
- Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs)

How to Use This Publication

Refer to this publication after you have installed the hardware and the system software which includes the voice software. This publication assumes that you are familiar with the Linux or Windows® operating systems and the C programming language.

The information in this guide is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, "Function Summary by Category" introduces the categories of voice functions and provides a brief description of each function.
- Chapter 2, "Function Information" provides an alphabetical reference to all voice functions supported on Dialogic® HMP Software.
- Chapter 3, "Events" provides an alphabetical reference to events that may be returned by the voice software on Dialogic® HMP Software.
- Chapter 4, "Data Structures" provides an alphabetical reference to all voice data structures supported on Dialogic® HMP Software.
- Chapter 5, "Error Codes" provides a listing of all error codes that may be returned by the voice software on Dialogic® HMP Software.
- Chapter 6, "Supplementary Reference Information" provides additional reference information on topics such as DTMF and MF Tone Specifications.

A glossary and index are provided for your reference.

Related Information

See the following for additional information:

- *http://www.dialogic.com/manuals/* (for Dialogic® product documentation)
- *http://www.dialogic.com/support/* (for Dialogic technical support)
- *http://www.dialogic.com/* (for Dialogic® product information)

Function Summary by Category 1

This chapter describes the categories into which the Dialogic® Voice API library functions can be logically grouped.

1.1 Device Management Functions

Device management functions open and close devices, which include boards and channels.

Before you can call any other library function on a device, that device must be opened using a device management function. The **dx_open( )** function returns a unique voice device handle. This handle is the only way the device can be identified once it has been opened. The **dx_close( )** function closes a device via its handle.

Device management functions do not cause a device to be busy. In addition, these functions will work on a device whether the device is busy or idle.

For more information about opening and using voice devices, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*. Also see this guide for more information about naming conventions for board and channel devices.

Use Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library device mapper functions to return information about the structure of the system, such as a list of all boards. This device information is used as input to device management functions. For more information on device mapper functions, see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

Note: These device management functions are separate and distinct from the Dialogic® Device Management API library, which provides run-time control and management of configurable system devices.

The device management functions are:

dx_close( )
closes a board or channel device handle

dx_open( )
opens a board or channel device handle

1.2 Configuration Functions

Configuration functions allow you to alter, examine, and control the physical configuration of an open device. In general, configuration functions operate on an idle device. Configuration functions cause a device to be busy and return the device to an idle state when the configuration is complete. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for information about busy and idle states.

The configuration functions are:

dx_clrdigbuf( )
clears all digits in the firmware digit buffer

dx_getfeaturelist( )
returns information about the features supported on the device

dx_getparm( )
gets the current parameter settings for an open device

dx_setchxfercnt( )
sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel

dx_setdigtyp( )
controls the types of digits detected by the device

dx_setparm( )
sets physical parameters for the device

1.3 I/O Functions

An I/O function transfers data to and from an open, idle channel. All I/O functions cause a channel to be busy while data transfer is taking place and return the channel to an idle state when data transfer is complete.

I/O functions can be run synchronously or asynchronously, with some exceptions (for example, **dx_setuio( )** can be run synchronously only). When running synchronously, they return after completing successfully or after an error. When running asynchronously, they return immediately to indicate successful initiation (or an error), and continue processing until a termination condition is satisfied. See the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide* for more information on asynchronous and synchronous operation.

A set of termination conditions can be specified for I/O functions, except for **dx_stopch( )**. These conditions dictate what events will cause an I/O function to terminate. The termination conditions are specified just before the I/O function call is made. Obtain termination reasons for I/O functions by calling the extended attribute function **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for information about I/O terminations.

The I/O functions are:

dx_dial( )
: dials an ASCIIZ string of digits

dx_getdig( )
: collects digits from a channel digit buffer

dx_play( )
: plays voice data from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices

dx_playiottdata( )
: plays voice data from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices, and lets the user specify format information

dx_rec( )
: records voice data to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices

dx_resetch( )
: recovers a channel that is "stuck" (busy or hung) and in a recoverable state, and brings it to an idle and usable state

dx_reciottdata( )
: records voice data to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices, and lets the user specify format information

dx_setdevuio( ) (Windows® only)
: installs and retrieves user-defined I/O functions in your application

dx_setuio( )
: installs user-defined I/O functions in your application

dx_stopch( )
: forces termination of currently active I/O functions

Notes:

1. The **dx_playtone( )** function, which is grouped with global tone generation functions, can also be classified as an I/O function and all I/O characteristics apply.
2. The **dx_playvox( )** and **dx_recvox( )** functions, which are grouped with I/O convenience functions, can also be classified as I/O functions and all I/O characteristics apply.

1.4 I/O Convenience Functions

Convenience functions enable you to easily implement certain basic functionality of the library functions. I/O convenience functions simplify synchronous play and record.

The **dx_playf( )** function performs a playback from a single file by specifying the filename. The same operation can be done by using **dx_play( )** and supplying a DX_IOTT structure with only one entry for that file. Using **dx_playf( )** is more convenient for a single file playback because you do not have to set up a DX_IOTT structure for the one file and the application does not need to open the file. **dx_recf( )** provides the same single-file convenience for the **dx_rec( )** function.

The **dx_playvox( )** function also plays voice data stored in a single VOX file. This function internally calls **dx_playiottdata( )**. Similarly, **dx_recvox( )** records VOX files using **dx_reciottdata( )**.

The I/O convenience functions are:

dx_playf( )
: plays voice data from a single VOX file without the need to specify DX_IOTT

dx_playvox( )
: plays voice data from a single VOX file using **dx_playiottdata( )**

dx_playwav( )
: plays voice data stored in a single WAVE file

dx_recf( )
: records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file without the need to specify DX_IOTT

dx_recvox( )
: records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file using **dx_reciottdata( )**

dx_recwav( )
: records voice data to a single WAVE file

1.5 Streaming to Board Functions

The streaming to board feature enables real time data streaming to the board. Streaming to board functions allow you to create, maintain, and delete a circular stream buffer within the library. These functions also provide notification when high and low water marks are reached. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about the streaming to board feature.

The streaming to board functions include:

dx_CloseStreamBuffer( )
: deletes a circular stream buffer

dx_GetStreamInfo( )
: retrieves information about the circular stream buffer

dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )
: creates and initializes a circular stream buffer

dx_PutStreamData( )
places data into the circular stream buffer

dx_ResetStreamBuffer( )
resets internal data for a circular stream buffer

dx_SetWaterMark( )
sets high and low water marks for the circular stream buffer

1.6 Transaction Record Function

Transaction record enables the recording of a two-party conversation by allowing data from two time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slots from a single channel to be recorded.

dx_mreciottdata( )
records voice data from two TDM bus time slots to a data file, memory or custom device

1.7 Call Status Transition (CST) Event Functions

Call status transition (CST) event functions set and monitor CST events that can occur on a device. CST events indicate changes in the status of the call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. See the call status transition structure (DX_CST) description for a full list of CST events.

The **dx_getevt( )** function retrieves CST events in a synchronous environment. To retrieve CST events in an asynchronous environment, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library event management functions.

dx_setevtmsk( ) enables detection of CST event(s). User-defined tones are CST events, but detection for these events is enabled using **dx_addtone( )** or **dx_enbtone( )**, which are global tone detection functions.

The call status transition event functions are:

dx_getevt( )
gets a CST event in a synchronous environment

dx_setevtmsk( )
enables detection of CST events

1.8 TDM Routing Functions

TDM routing functions are used in time division multiplexing (TDM) bus configurations, which include the CT Bus and SCbus. A TDM bus is a resource sharing bus that allows audio data to be transmitted and received among resources over multiple time slots. On Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software, no physical TDM bus exists but its functionality is implemented in the software.

TDM routing functions enable the application to make or break a connection between voice, telephone network interface, and other resource channels connected via TDM bus time slots. Each device connected to the bus has a transmit component that can transmit on a time slot and a receive component that can listen to a time slot.

The transmit component of each channel of a device is assigned to a time slot at system initialization and download. To listen to other devices on the bus, the receive component of the device channel is connected to any one time slot. Any number of device channels can listen to a time slot.

TDM routing convenience functions, **nr_scroute( )** and **nr_scunroute( )**, are provided to make or break a half or full-duplex connection between any two channels transmitting on the bus. These functions are not a part of any library but are provided in a separate C source file called *sctools.c*. The functions are defined in *sctools.h*.

The TDM routing functions are:

dx_getctinfo( )
: returns information about voice device connected to TDM bus

dx_getxmitslot( )
: returns the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the transmit component of a voice channel

dx_listen( )
: connects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel to a TDM bus time slot

dx_listenEx( )
: connects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel to a TDM bus time slot. This function extends and enhances the **dx_listen( )** function.

dx_unlisten( )
: disconnects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel from TDM bus time slot

dx_unlistenEx( )
: disconnects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel from TDM bus time slot. This function extends and enhances the **dx_unlisten( )** function.

nr_scroute( )
: makes a half or full-duplex connection between two channels transmitting on the TDM bus

nr_scunroute( )
: breaks a half or full-duplex connection between two TDM bus devices

1.9 Global Tone Detection (GTD) Functions

The global tone detection (GTD) functions define and enable detection of single and dual frequency tones that fall outside the range of those automatically provided with the voice driver. They include tones outside the standard DTMF range of 0-9, a-d, *, and #.

The GTD **dx_blddt( )**, **dx_blddtcad( )**, **dx_bldst( )**, and **dx_bldstcad( )** functions define tones which can then be added to the channel using **dx_addtone( )**. This enables detection of the tone on that channel. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for a full description of global tone detection.

The global tone detection functions are:

dx_addtone( )
adds a user-defined tone

dx_blddt( )
builds a user-defined dual frequency tone description

dx_blddtcad( )
builds a user-defined dual frequency tone cadence description

dx_bldst( )
builds a user-defined single frequency tone description

dx_bldstcad( )
builds a user-defined single frequency tone cadence description

dx_deltones( )
deletes all user-defined tones

dx_distone( )
disables detection of user-defined tones

dx_enbtone( )
enables detection of user-defined tones

dx_setgtdamp( )
sets amplitudes used by global tone detection (GTD)

1.10 Global Tone Generation (GTG) Functions

Global tone generation (GTG) functions define and play single and dual tones that fall outside the range of those automatically provided with the voice driver.

The **dx_bldtngen( )** function defines a tone template structure, TN_GEN. The **dx_playtone( )** function can then be used to generate the tone.

See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for a full description of global tone generation.

The global tone generation functions are:

dx_bldtngen( )
builds a user-defined tone template structure, TN_GEN

dx_playtone( )
plays a user-defined tone as defined in TN_GEN structure

dx_playtoneEx( )
plays the cadenced tone defined by TN_GENCAD structure

Note: The **dx_playtone( )** and **dx_playtoneEx( )** functions can also be classified as an I/O function and all I/O characteristics apply.

1.11 Speed and Volume Functions

Speed and volume functions adjust the speed and volume of the play. A speed modification table and volume modification table are associated with each channel, and can be used for increasing or decreasing the speed or volume. These tables have default values which can be changed using the **dx_setsvmt( )** function.

The **dx_addspddig( )** and **dx_addvoldig( )** functions are convenience functions that specify a digit and an adjustment to occur on that digit, without having to set any data structures. These functions use the default settings of the speed and volume modification tables.

See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about the speed and volume feature, and speed and volume modification tables.

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. The speed control feature is disabled by default to preserve MIPS usage. For more information on enabling speed control, see the Configuration Guide associated with this release.

The speed and volume functions are:

dx_adjsv( )
: adjusts speed or volume immediately

dx_addspddig( )
: sets a dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) digit for speed adjustment

dx_addvoldig( )
: adds a dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) digit for volume adjustment

dx_clrsvcond( )
: clears speed or volume conditions

dx_getcursv( )
: returns current speed and volume settings

dx_getsvmt( )
: returns current speed or volume modification table

dx_setsvcond( )
: sets conditions (such as digit) for speed or volume adjustment; also sets conditions for play (pause and resume)

dx_setsvmt( )
: changes default values of speed or volume modification table

1.12 Call Progress Analysis Functions

Call progress analysis functions are used to change the default definition of call progress analysis tones. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

The call progress analysis functions are:

dx_createtone( )
    creates a new tone definition for a specific call progress tone

dx_deletetone( )
    deletes a specific call progress tone

dx_querytone( )
    returns tone information for a specific call progress tone

1.13 File Manipulation Functions

Supported on Windows® only. These file manipulation functions map to C run-time functions, and can only be used if the file is opened with the function. The arguments for these Dialogic® functions are identical to the equivalent Microsoft® Visual C++® run-time functions.

dx_fileclose( )
    closes the file associated with the handle

dx_fileerrno( )
    obtains the system error value

dx_fileopen( )
    opens the file specified by **filep**

dx_fileread( )
    reads data from the file associated with the handle

dx_fileseek( )
    moves a file pointer associated with the handle

dx_filewrite( )
    writes data from a buffer into a file associated with the handle

1.14 Structure Clearance Functions

These functions do not affect a device. The **dx_clrcap( )** and **dx_clrtpt( )** functions provide a convenient method for clearing the DX_CAP and DV_TPT data structures. These structures are discussed in Chapter 4, “Data Structures”.

dx_clrcap( )
    clears all fields in a DX_CAP structure

dx_clrtpt( )
    clears all fields in a DV_TPT structure

1.15 Extended Attribute Functions

Dialogic® Voice API library extended attribute functions return information specific to the voice device specified in the function call.

ATDX_BDNAMEP( )
returns a pointer to the board device name string

ATDX_BDTYPE( )
returns the board type for the device

ATDX_BUFDIGS( )
returns the number of digits in the firmware since the last **dx_getdig( )** for a given channel

ATDX_CHNAMES( )
returns a pointer to an array of channel name strings

ATDX_CHNUM( )
returns the channel number on board associated with the channel device handle

ATDX_CONNTYPE( )
returns the connection type for a completed call

ATDX_CPERROR( )
returns call progress analysis error

ATDX_CPTERM( )
returns last call progress analysis termination

ATDX_DEVTYPE( )
returns device type (board or channel)

ATDX_STATE( )
returns the current state of the device

ATDX_TERMMSK( )
returns the reason for last I/O function termination in a bitmap

ATDX_TONEID( )
returns the tone ID (used in global tone detection)

ATDX_TRCOUNT( )
returns the last record or play transfer count

Function Information 2

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference to the functions in the Dialogic® Voice API library. A general description of the function syntax convention is provided before the detailed function information.

2.1 Function Syntax Conventions

The voice functions use the following syntax:

```
data_type voice_function(device_handle, parameter1, ... parameterN)
```

where:

data type
: refers to the data type, such as integer, long or void

voice_function
: represents the function name. Typically, voice functions begin with “dx” although there are exceptions. Extended attribute functions begin with “ATDX.”

device_handle
: represents the device handle, which is a numerical reference to a device, obtained when a device is opened. The device handle is used for all operations on that device.

parameter1
: represents the first parameter

parameterN
: represents the last parameter

ATDX_BDNAMEP( )

Name: char * ATDX_BDNAMEP(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: pointer to board device name string if successful
pointer to ASCIIZ string “Unknown device” if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **ATDX_BDNAMEP( )** function returns a pointer to the board device name on which the channel accessed by **chdev** resides.

As illustrated in the example, this may be used to open the board device that corresponds to a particular channel device prior to setting board parameters.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Cautions

None.

Errors

This function will fail and return a pointer to “Unknown device” if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev, bddev;
   char *bdnamep;
   .
   .
   /* Open the channel device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   }
```

```
    /* Display board name */
    bdnamep = ATDX_BDNAMEP(chdev);
    printf("The board device is: %s\n", bdnamep);

    /* Open the board device */
    if ((bddev = dx_open(bdnamep, NULL)) == -1) {
      /* Process error */
    }
   .
   .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_BDTYPE( )

Name: long ATDX_BDTYPE(dev)

Inputs: int dev • valid board or channel device handle

Returns: board or channel device type if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_BDTYPE( )** function returns the board type for the device specified in **dev**.

A typical use would be to determine whether or not the device can support particular features, such as call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Possible return values are the following:

DI_D41BD
: D/41 Board Device. This value represents the "dxxxBn type" devices (virtual boards).

DI_D41CH
: D/41 Channel Device. This value represents the "dxxxBnCm" type devices (channel device).

The values DI_D41BD and DI_D41CH will be returned for any Dialogic® D/41 board, and any board which emulates the voice resources of multiple Dialogic® D/41 boards.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid board or channel device handle is specified in **dev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define ON 1

main()
{
   int bddev;
   long bdtype;
   int call_analysis=0;

   /* Open the board device */
   if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   }

   if((bdtype = ATDX_BDTYPE(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
     /* Process error */
   }

   if(bdtype == DI_D41BD) {
      printf("Device is a D/41 Board\n");
      call_analysis = ON;
   }
  .
  .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_BUFDIGS( )

Name: long ATDX_BUFDIGS(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: number of uncollected digits in the firmware buffer if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_BUFDIGS( )** function returns the number of uncollected digits in the firmware buffer for channel **chdev**. This is the number of digits that have arrived since the last call to **dx_getdig( )** or the last time the buffer was cleared using **dx_clrdigbuf( )**. The digit buffer contains a number of digits and a null terminator. The maximum size of the digit buffer varies with the board type and technology.

Note: This function is supported on DM3 boards but must be manually enabled. You must enable the function before the application is loaded in memory.

On Linux, to enable this function, add SupportForSignalCounting = 1 in */usr/dialogic/cfg/cheetah.cfg*. To subsequently disable this function, remove this line from the .cfg file.

On Windows, to enable this function, set parameter SupportForSignalCounting to 1 in Key HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Dialogic\Cheetah\CC. To subsequently disable this function, set this parameter to 0.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

■ Cautions

Digits that adjust speed and volume (see **dx_setsvcond( )**) will not be passed to the digit buffer.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

Example

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   long bufdigs;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT  tpt[2];

   /* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
    * chdev. */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* set up DX_IOTT */
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io_offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1;  /* play till end of file */

   /* On Linux only, use open function */
   if((iott.io_fhandle = open("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* On Windows only, use dx_fileopen function */
   if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* set up DV_TPT */
   dx_clrtpt(tpt,2);
   tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;      /* Maximum digits */
   tpt[0].tp_length = 4;               /* terminate on 4 digits */
   tpt[0].tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;      /* Use the default flags */
   tpt[1].tp_type   = IO_EOT;
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_DIGMASK;      /* Digit termination */
   tpt[1].tp_length = DM_5;            /* terminate on the digit "5" */
   tpt[1].tp_flags  = TF_DIGMASK;      /* Use the default flags */

   /* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits, the digit "5" or
    * at end of file.*/
   if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   /* Check # of digits collected and continue processing. */
   if((bufdigs=ATDX_BUFDIGS(chdev))==AT_FAILURE)  {
     /* process error */
   }
   .
   .
   .
}
```

See Also

- **dx_getdig( )**
- **dx_clrdigbuf( )**

ATDX_CHNAMES( )

Name: char ** ATDX_CHNAMES(bddev)

Inputs: int bddev • valid board device handle

Returns: pointer to array of channel names if successful
pointer to array of pointers that point to "Unknown device" if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **ATDX_CHNAMES( )** function returns a pointer to an array of channel names associated with the specified board device handle, **bddev**.

A possible use for this attribute is to display the names of the channel devices associated with a particular board device.

Parameter	Description
bddev	specifies the valid board device handle obtained when the board was opened using **dx_open( )**

Cautions

None.

Errors

This function will fail and return the address of a pointer to "Unknown device" if an invalid board device handle is specified in **bddev**.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int bddev, cnt;
   char **chnames;
   long subdevs;
   .
   .
   /* Open the board device */
   if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
```

```
   }
   .
   .
   /* Display channels on board */
   chnames = ATDX_CHNAMES(bddev);
   subdevs = ATDV_SUBDEVS(bddev);  /* number of sub-devices on board */
   printf("Channels on this board are:\n");
   for(cnt=0; cnt<subdevs; cnt++)  {
      printf("%s\n",*(chnames + cnt));
   }
   /* Call dx_open( ) to open each of the
    * channels and store the device descriptors
    */
   .
   .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_CHNUM( )

Name: long ATDX_CHNUM(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: channel number if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_CHNUM( )** function returns the channel number associated with the channel device **chdev**. Channel numbering starts at 1.

For example, use the channel as an index into an array of channel-specific information.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   long chno;
   .
   .
   /* Open the channel device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   }
   /* Get Channel number */
   if((chno = ATDX_CHNUM(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
     /* Process error */
```

```
    }
    /* Use chno for application-specific purposes */
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_CONNTYPE( )

Name: long ATDX_CONNTYPE(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: connection type if success
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_CONNTYPE( )** function returns the connection type for a completed call on the channel device **chdev**. Use this function when a CR_CNCT (called line connected) is returned by **ATDX_CPTERM( )** after termination of **dx_dial( )** with call progress analysis enabled.

See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Possible return values are the following:

CON_CAD
Connection due to cadence break

CON_LPC (not supported on Dialogic® DM3 boards)
Connection due to loop current

CON_PAMD
Connection due to positive answering machine detection

CON_PVD
Connection due to positive voice detection

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;
   int  cares;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

/*
    *  Delete any previous tones
    */
   if ( dx_deltones(dxxxdev) < 0 ) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   /*
    * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
    */
   if (dx_initcallp( dxxxdev )) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   /*
    * Take the phone off-hook
    */
   if ( dx_sethook( dxxxdev, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to set the phone off-hook\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Perform an outbound dial with call progress analysis, using
    * the default call progress analysis parameters.
    */
   if ((cares=dx_dial( dxxxdev, ",84",(DX_CAP *)NULL, DX_CALLP ) ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Outbound dial failed - reason = %d\n",
          ATDX_CPERROR( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   printf( "call progress analysis returned %d\n", cares );
   if ( cares == CR_CNCT ) {
      switch ( ATDX_CONNTYPE( dxxxdev ) ) {
      case CON_CAD:
         printf( "Cadence Break\n" );
         break;
      case CON_LPC:
         printf( "Loop Current Drop\n" );
         break;
```

```
         case CON_PVD:
            printf( "Positive Voice Detection\n" );
            break;

         case CON_PAMD:
            printf( "Positive Answering Machine Detection\n" );
            break;

         default:
            printf( "Unknown connection type\n" );
            break;
         }
      }

      /*
       * Continue Processing
       *    .
       *    .
       *    .
       */

      /*
       * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
       */
      if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
         perror( "close" );
      }
      /* Terminate the Program */
      exit( 0 );
   }
```

■ See Also

- **dx_dial( )**
- **ATDX_CPTERM( )**
- DX_CAP data structure

ATDX_CPERROR( )

Name: long ATDX_CPERROR(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: call progress analysis error if success
AT_FAILURE if function fails

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_CPERROR( )** function returns the call progress analysis error that caused **dx_dial( )** to terminate when checking for operator intercept Special Information Tone (SIT) sequences. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

When **dx_dial( )** terminates due to a call progress analysis error, CR_ERROR is returned by **ATDX_CPTERM( )**.

If CR_ERROR is returned, use **ATDX_CPERROR( )** to determine the call progress analysis error. One of the following values will be returned:

CR_LGTUERR
: lower frequency greater than upper frequency

CR_MEMERR
: out of memory trying to create temporary Special Information Tone (SIT) tone templates (exceeds maximum number of templates)

CR_MXFRQERR
: invalid ca_maxtimefrq field in DX_CAP. If the ca_mxtimefrq parameter for each SIT is nonzero, it must have a value greater than or equal to the ca_timefrq parameter for the same SIT.

CR_OVRLPERR
: overlap in selected SIT tones

CR_TMOUTOFF
: timeout waiting for SIT tone to terminate (exceeds a ca_mxtimefrq parameter)

CR_TMOUTON
: timeout waiting for SIT tone to commence

CR_UNEXPTN
: unexpected SIT tone (the sequence of detected tones did not correspond to the SIT sequence)

CR_UPFRQERR
: invalid upper frequency selection. This value must be nonzero for detection of any SIT.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;
   int  cares;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Take the phone off-hook
    */
   if ( dx_sethook( dxxxdev, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to set the phone off-hook\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Perform an outbound dial with call progress analysis, using
    * the default call progress analysis parameters.
    */
   if((cares = dx_dial( dxxxdev,",84",(DX_CAP *) NULL, DX_CALLP )) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Outbound dial failed - reason = %d\n",
          ATDX_CPERROR( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    *   .
    */
```

```
    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
       perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- **dx_dial( )**
- **ATDX_CPTERM( )**
- DX_CAP data structure

ATDX_CPTERM( )

Name: long ATDX_CPTERM(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: last call progress analysis termination if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_CPTERM( )** function returns the last result of call progress analysis termination on the channel **chdev**. Call this function to determine the call status after dialing out with call progress analysis enabled.

See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Possible return values are the following:

CR_BUSY
Called line was busy.

CR_CEPT
Called line received Operator Intercept (SIT). Extended attribute functions provide information on detected frequencies and duration.

CR_CNCT
Called line was connected.

CR_FAXTONE
Called line was answered by fax machine or modem.

CR_NOANS
Called line did not answer.

CR_NORB
No ringback on called line.

CR_STOPD
Call progress analysis stopped due to **dx_stopch( )**.

CR_ERROR
: Call progress analysis error occurred. Use **ATDX_CPERROR( )** to return the type of error.

Cautions

None.

Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   DX_CAP capp;
   .
   .
   /* open the channel using dx_open( ).  Obtain channel device descriptor
    * in chdev
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* take the phone off-hook */
   if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   } else {

      /* Clear DX_CAP structure */
      dx_clrcap(&capp);

      /* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis.
       * Allow 3 rings before no answer.
       */
      capp.ca_nbrdna = 3;

      /* Perform the outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled. */
      if (dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      /* perform error routine */
      }
   }
   .
   .

   /* Examine last call progress termination on the device */
   switch (ATDX_CPTERM(chdev)) {
   case CR_CNCT:      /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
      .
      .
      break;
   case CR_CEPT:      /* Operator Intercept detected */
      .
      .
      break;
```

```
      .
      .
   case AT_FAILURE:   /* Error */
   }
}
```

See Also

- **dx_dial( )**
- DX_CAP data structure

ATDX_CRTNID( )

Name: long ATDX_CRTNID(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: identifier of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination, if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_CRTNID( )** function returns the last call progress analysis termination of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination of the channel device. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for a description of call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Possible return values are the following:

TID_BUSY1
: First signal busy

TID_BUSY2
: Second signal busy

TID_DIAL_INTL
: International dial tone

TID_DIAL_LCL
: Local dial tone

TID_DISCONNECT
: Disconnect tone (post-connect)

TID_FAX1
: First fax or modem tone

TID_FAX2
: Second fax or modem tone

TID_RNGBK1
: Ringback (detected as single tone)

TID_RNGBK2
: Ringback (detected as dual tone)

TID_SIT_ANY
Catch all (returned for a Special Information Tone sequence or SIT sequence that falls outside the range of known default SIT sequences)

TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER or
TID_SIT_IO
Ineffective other SIT sequence

TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT or
TID_SIT_NC
No circuit found SIT sequence

TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA or
TID_SIT_NC_INTERLATA
InterLATA no circuit found SIT sequence

TID_SIT_OPERATOR_INTERCEPT or
TID_SIT_IC
Operator intercept SIT sequence

TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE or
TID_SIT_RO
Reorder (system busy) SIT sequence

TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA or
TID_SIT_RO_INTERLATA
InterLATA reorder (system busy) SIT sequence

TID_SIT_VACANT_CIRCUIT or
TID_SIT_VC
Vacant circuit SIT sequence

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns AT_FAILURE if an invalid device handle is specified.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   DX_CAP  cap_s;
   int     ddd, car;
   char    *chnam, *dialstrg;
   long    tone_id;
   chnam    = "dxxxB1C1";
   dialstrg = "L1234";
   /*
    *  Open channel
    */
   if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
```

```
   /* handle error */
}

/*
 *  Dial
 */
printf("Dialing %s\n", dialstrg );
car = dx_dial(ddd,dialstrg,(DX_CAP *)&cap_s,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC);
if (car == -1) {
   /* handle error */
}

switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
   switch( ATDX_DTNFAIL(ddd) ) {
   case 'L':
      printf(" Unable to get Local dial tone\n");
      break;
   case 'I':
      printf(" Unable to get International dial tone\n");
      break;
   case 'X':
      printf(" Unable to get special eXtra dial tone\n");
      break;
   }
   break;

case CR_BUSY:
   printf(" %s engaged - %s detected\n", dialstrg,
         (ATDX_CRTNID(ddd) == TID_BUSY1 ? "Busy 1" : "Busy 2") );
   break;
case CR_CNCT:
   printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
   break;
case CR_CEPT:
   printf(" Special tone received at %s\n", dialstrg );
   tone_id  = ATDX_CRTNID(ddd);  //ddd is handle that is returned by dx_open()

   switch (tone_id) {

   case TID_SIT_NC:
     printf("No circuit found special information tone received\n");
     break;
   case TID_SIT_IC:
     printf("Operator intercept special information tone received\n");
     break;
   case TID_SIT_VC:
     printf("Vacant circuit special information tone received\n");
     break;
   case TID_SIT_RO:
     printf("Reorder special information tone received\n");
     break;
   case TID_SIT_NC_INTERLATA:
     printf("InterLATA no circuit found special information tone received\n");
     break;
   case TID_SIT_RO_INTERLATA:
     printf("InterLATA reorder special information tone received\n");
     break;
   case TID_SIT_IO:
     printf("Ineffective other special information tone received\n");
     break;
   case TID_SIT_ANY:
     printf("Catch all special information tone received\n");
     break;
     }
     break;
default:
```

```
      break;
   }

   /*
    *  Set channel on hook
    */
   if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_DEVTYPE( )

Name:	long ATDX_DEVTYPE(dev)	
Inputs:	int dev	• valid board or channel device handle
Returns:	device type if successful AT_FAILURE if error	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Extended Attribute	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **ATDX_DEVTYPE( )** function returns the device type of the board or channel **dev**.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Possible return values are the following:

DT_DXBD
: Board device (indicates virtual board)

DT_DXCH
: Channel device

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid board or channel device handle is specified in **dev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int bddev;
   long devtype;
```

```
   /* Open the board device */
   if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   }

   if((devtype = ATDX_DEVTYPE(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
     /* Process error */
   }

   if(devtype == DT_DXBD) {
      printf("Device is a Board\n");
   }

   /* Continue processing */
      .
      .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_STATE( )

Name: long ATDX_STATE(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: current state of channel if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_STATE( )** function returns the current state of the channel **chdev**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Possible return values are the following:

CS_DIAL
: Dial state

CS_CALL
: Call state

CS_GTDIG
: Get Digit state

CS_HOOK
: Hook state

CS_IDLE
: Idle state

CS_PLAY
: Play state

CS_RECD
: Record state

CS_STOPD
: Stopped state

CS_TONE
: Playing tone state

Note: A device is idle if there is no I/O function active on it.

Cautions

This function extracts the current state from the driver and requires the same processing resources as many other functions. For this reason, applications should not base their state machines on this function.

Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   long chstate;

   /* Open the channel device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   }
   .
   .
   /* Examine state of the channel. Perform application specific action based
    * on state of the channel
    */
   if((chstate = ATDX_STATE(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
     /* Process error */
   }

   printf("current state of channel %s = %ld\n", ATDX_NAMEP(chdev), chstate);
   .
   .
}
```

See Also

None.

ATDX_TERMMSK( )

Name: long ATDX_TERMMSK(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: channel's last termination bitmap if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function returns a bitmap containing the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel **chdev**. The bitmap is set when an I/O function terminates.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Possible return values are the following:

TM_DIGIT
Specific digit received

TM_EOD
End of data reached (on playback, receive)

TM_ERROR
I/O device error

TM_IDDTIME
Inter-digit delay

TM_MAXDTMF
Maximum DTMF count

TM_MAXSIL
Maximum period of silence

TM_MAXTIME
Maximum function time exceeded

TM_NORMTERM
Normal termination (for **dx_dial( )**)

TM_TONE
Tone-on/off event

TM_USRSTOP
Function stopped by user

Cautions

- If several termination conditions are met at the same time, several bits will be set in the termination bitmap.
- When both DX_MAXDTMF and DX_DIGMASK termination conditions are specified in the DV_TPT structure, and both conditions are satisfied, the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function will return the TM_MAXDTMF termination event only.

  For example, with a DX_MAXDTMF condition of 2 digits maximum and a DX_DIGMASK condition of digit “1”, if the digit string “21” is received, both conditions are satisfied but only TM_MAXDTMF will be reported by **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**.

  This behavior differs from Dialogic® Springware products, where both TM_MAXDTMF and TM_DIGIT will be returned when both DX_MAXDTMF and DX_DIGMASK termination conditions are specified in the DV_TPT structure and both are satisfied by the user input.

Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   long term;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT  tpt[4];

   /* Open the channel device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   }

   /* Record a voice file. Terminate on receiving a digit, silence, loop
    * current drop, max time, or reaching a byte count of 50000 bytes.
    */
   /* set up DX_IOTT */
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io_offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = 50000;

   if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox", O_RDWR)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }
```

```
    /* set up DV_TPTs for the required terminating conditions */
    dx_clrtpt(tpt,4);
    tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;            /* Maximum digits */
    tpt[0].tp_length = 1;                      * terminate on the first digit */
    tpt[0].tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;            /* Use the default flags */
    tpt[1].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
    tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;            /* Maximum time */
    tpt[1].tp_length = 100;                   /* terminate after 10 secs */
    tpt[1].tp_flags  = TF_MAXTIME;            /* Use the default flags */
    tpt[2].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
    tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXSIL;             /* Maximum Silence */
    tpt[2].tp_length = 30;                    /* terminate on 3 sec silence */
    tpt[2].tp_flags  = TF_MAXSIL;             /* Use the default flags */
    tpt[3].tp_type   = IO_EOT;                /* last entry in the table */
    tpt[3].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF;              /* terminate on loop current drop */
    tpt[3].tp_length = 10;                    /* terminate on 1 sec silence */
    tpt[3].tp_flags  = TF_LCOFF;              /* Use the default flags */

    /* Now record to the file */
    if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      /* process error */
    }

    /* Examine bitmap to determine if digits caused termination */
    if((term = ATDX_TERMMSK(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
      /* Process error */
    }

    if(term & TM_MAXDTMF) {
      printf("Terminated on digits\n");
        .
        .
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- DV_TPT data structure to set termination conditions
- Event Management functions to retrieve termination events asynchronously (in the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide* and *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*)
- **ATEC_TERMMSK( )** in the *Dialogic® Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*

ATDX_TONEID( )

Name: long ATDX_TONEID(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: user-defined tone ID if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_TONEID( )** function returns the user-defined tone ID that terminated an I/O function. This termination is indicated by **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** returning TM_TONE.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_1   101

main()
{
   TN_GEN   tngen;
   DV_TPT   tpt[ 5 ];
   int      chdev;
```

```
/*
 * Open the D/xxx Channel Device and Enable a Handler
 */
if ( ( chdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
   perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
   exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
 * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
 */
if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING )== -1 ) {
   printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
}

/*
 * Add the Tone to the Channel
 */
if ( dx_addtone( chdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
   printf( "Unable to Add the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
   printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
     ATDV_LASTERR( chdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( chdev ) );
   dx_close( chdev );
   exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Build a Tone Generation Template.
 * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
 * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitute at -10dB for
 * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msecs.
 */
dx_bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );

/*
 * Set up the Terminating Conditions
 */
tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
tpt[0].tp_length = TID_1;
tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
tpt[0].tp_data = DX_TONEON;
tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
tpt[1].tp_length = TID_1;
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
tpt[1].tp_data = DX_TONEOFF;
tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt[2].tp_length = 6000;
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

if (dx_playtone( chdev, &tngen, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ){
   printf( "Unable to Play the Tone\n" );
   printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
     ATDV_LASTERR( chdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( chdev ) );
   dx_close( chdev );
   exit( 1 );
}

if ( ATDX_TERMMSK( chdev ) & TM_TONE ) {
   printf( "Terminated by Tone Id = %d\n", ATDX_TONEID( chdev ) );
}
```

```
   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    *   .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened D/xxx Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( chdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_TRCOUNT( )

Name: long ATDX_TRCOUNT(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: last play/record transfer count if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **ATDX_TRCOUNT( )** function returns the number of bytes transferred during the last play or record on the channel **chdev**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   long trcount;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT  tpt[2];

   /* Open the channel device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   }
```

```
   /* Record a voice file. Terminate on receiving a digit, max time,
    * or reaching a byte count of 50000 bytes.
    */
   .
   .
   /* set up DX_IOTT */
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io_offset = 0L;
   iott.io_length = 50000L;
   if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox", O_RDWR)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* set up DV_TPTs for the required terminating conditions */
   dx_clrtpt(tpt,2);
   tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;     /* Maximum digits */
   tpt[0].tp_length = 1;              /* terminate on the first digit */
   tpt[0].tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;     /* Use the default flags */
   tpt[1].tp_type   = IO_EOT;
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;     /* Maximum time */
   tpt[1].tp_length = 100;            /* terminate after 10 secs */
   tpt[1].tp_flags  = TF_MAXTIME;     /* Use the default flags */

   /* Now record to the file */
   if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* Examine transfer count */
   if((trcount = ATDX_TRCOUNT(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
     /* Process error */
   }

   printf("%ld bytes recorded\n", trcount);
   .
   .
}
```

See Also

None.

dx_addspddig( )

Name: int dx_addspddig(chdev, digit, adjval)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char digit	• DTMF digit
short adjval	• speed adjustment value

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_addspddig( )** function is a convenience function that sets a DTMF digit to adjust speed by a specified amount, immediately and for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

This function assumes that the speed modification table has not been modified using the **dx_setsvmt( )** function.

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. For more information, see the Configuration Guide applicable to your release.

For more information about speed and volume control as well as speed and volume modification tables, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*. For information about speed and volume data structures, see the DX_SVMT and the DX_SVCB data structures.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
digit	specifies a DTMF digit (0-9, *,#) that will modify speed by the amount specified in **adjval**
adjval	specifies a speed adjustment value to take effect whenever the digit specified in **digit** occurs: The following are valid values: • SV_ADD10PCT – increase play speed by 10% • SV_NORMAL – set play speed to origin (regular speed) when the play begins. **digit** must be set to NULL. • SV_SUB10PCT – decrease play speed by 10%

To start play speed at the origin, set **digit** to NULL and set **adjval** to SV_NORMAL.

Cautions

- Speed control is not supported for all voice coders. For more information on supported coders, see the speed control topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.
- Digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.
- Calls to this function are cumulative. To reset or remove any condition, you should clear all adjustment conditions with **dx_clrsvcond( )**, and reset if required. For example, if DTMF digit "1" has already been set to increase play speed by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit "1" to the origin will have no effect on speed or volume, but will be added to the array of conditions; the digit will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using **dx_getdig( )**.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_SVADJBLK
: Invalid number of play adjustment blocks

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }
```

```
   /*
    * Add a Speed Adjustment Condition - increase the
    * playback speed by 30% whenever DTMF key 1 is pressed.
    */
   if ( dx_addspddig( dxxxdev, '1', SV_ADD30PCT ) == -1 ) {
      printf("Unable to Add a Speed Adjustment Condition\n");
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    *   .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_addvoldig( )**
- **dx_adjsv( )**
- **dx_clrsvcond( )**
- **dx_getcursv( )**
- **dx_getsvmt( )**
- **dx_setsvcond( )**
- **dx_setsvmt( )**
- speed and volume modification tables in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- DX_SVMT data structure
- DX_SVCB data structure

dx_addtone( )

Name: int dx_addtone(chdev, digit, digtype)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
unsigned char digit	• optional digit associated with the bound tone
unsigned char digtype	• digit type

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_addtone( )** function adds a user-defined tone that was defined by the most recent **dx_blddt( )** (or other global tone detection build-tone) function call, to the specified channel. Adding a user-defined tone to a channel downloads it to the board and enables detection of tone-on and tone-off events for that tone by default.

Use **dx_distone( )** to disable detection of the tone, without removing the tone from the channel. Detection can be enabled again using **dx_enbtone( )**. For example, if you only want to be notified of tone-on events, you should call **dx_distone( )** to disable detection of tone-off events.

For more information on user-defined tones and global tone detection (GTD), see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
digit	specifies an optional digit to associate with the tone. When the tone is detected, the digit will be placed in the DV_DIGIT digit buffer. These digits can be retrieved using **dx_getdig( )** (they can be used in the same way as DTMF digits, for example). If you do not specify a digit, the tone will be indicated by a DE_TONEON event or DE_TONEOFF event.

Parameter	Description
digtype	specifies the type of digit the channel will detect The valid value is: • DG_USER1 Up to twenty digits can be associated with each of these digit types. ***Note:*** These types can be specified in addition to the digit types already defined for the voice library (DTMF, MF) which are specified using **dx_setdigtyp( )**.

Cautions

- Ensure that **dx_blddt( )** (or another appropriate "build tone" function) has been called to define a tone prior to adding it to the channel using **dx_addtone( )**, otherwise an error will occur.
- Do not use **dx_addtone( )** to change a tone that has previously been added.
- There are limitations to the number of tones or tone templates that can be added to a channel, depending on the type of board and other factors. See the global tone detection topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for details.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_ASCII
: Invalid ASCII value in tone template description

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_CADENCE
: Invalid cadence component value

EDX_DIGTYPE
: Invalid dg_type value in tone template description

EDX_FREQDET
: Invalid tone frequency

EDX_INVSUBCMD
: Invalid sub-command

EDX_MAXTMPLT
: Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_TONEID
: Invalid tone template ID

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_1   101
#define TID_2   102
#define TID_3   103
#define TID_4   104

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
    * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
    */
   if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Bind the Tone to the Channel
    */
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ));
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz
    * and 475-525 Hz. On between 190-210 msecs and off
    * 990-1010 msecs and a cadence of 3.
    */
   if ( dx_blddtcad( TID_2, 1000, 50, 500, 25, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
      printf("Unable to build a Dual Tone Cadence Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Bind the Tone to the Channel
    */
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, 'A', DG_USER1 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_2 );
```

```
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ));
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Simple Single Tone Frequency Tone of
    * 950-1050 Hz using trailing edge detection.
    */
   if ( dx_bldst( TID_3, 1000, 50, TN_TRAILING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Bind the Tone to the Channel
    */
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, 'D', DG_USER2 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_3 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Single Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz.
    * On between 190-210 msecs and off 990-1010 msecs and
    * a cadence of 3.
    */
   if ( dx_bldstcad( TID_4, 1000, 50, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
      printf("Unable to build a Single Tone Cadence Template\n");
   }

   /*
    * Bind the Tone to the Channel
    */
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_4 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_blddt( )**, **dx_bldst( )**, **dx_blddtcad( )**, **dx_bldstcad( )**

- **dx_distone( )**
- **dx_enbtone( )**
- global tone detection in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- **dx_getevt( )**
- DX_CST data structure
- **sr_getevtdatap( )** in the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- **dx_getdig( )**
- **dx_setdigtyp( )**
- DV_DIGIT data structure

dx_addvoldig( )

Name: int dx_addvoldig(chdev, digit, adjval)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char digit	• DTMF digit
short adjval	• volume adjustment value

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_addvoldig( )** function is a convenience function that sets a DTMF digit to adjust volume by a specified amount, immediately and for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

This function assumes that the volume modification table has not been modified using the **dx_setsvmt( )** function.

For more information about speed and volume control, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*. For information about speed and volume data structures, see the DX_SVMT and the DX_SVCB data structures.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
digit	specifies a DTMF digit (0-9, *, #) that will modify volume by the amount specified in **adjval**
adjval	specifies a volume adjustment value to take effect whenever the digit specified in **digit** occurs The following are valid values: • SV_ADD2DB – increase play volume by 2 dB • SV_SUB2DB – decrease play volume by 2 dB • SV_NORMAL – set play volume to origin when the play begins (**digit** must be set to NULL)

To start play volume at the origin, set **digit** to NULL and set **adjval** to SV_NORMAL.

Cautions

- Calls to this function are cumulative. To reset or remove any condition, you should clear all adjustment conditions and reset if required. For example, if DTMF digit "1" has already been set to increase play volume by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit "1" to the origin will have no effect on the volume, but will be added to the array of conditions; the digit will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using **dx_getdig( )**.
- Digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_SVADJBLKS
: Invalid number of play adjustment blocks

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */
main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Add a Speed Adjustment Condition - decrease the
    * playback volume by 2dB whenever DTMF key 2 is pressed.     */
   if ( dx_addvoldig( dxxxdev, '2', SV_SUB2DB ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Add a Volume Adjustment" );
      printf( " Condition\n");
```

```
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_addspddig( )**
- **dx_adjsv( )**
- **dx_clrsvcond( )**
- **dx_getcursv( )**
- **dx_getsvmt( )**
- **dx_setsvcond( )**
- **dx_setsvmt( )**

dx_adjsv( )

Name:	int dx_adjsv(chdev, tabletype, action, adjsize)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	unsigned short tabletype	• type of table to set (speed or volume)
	unsigned short action	• how to adjust (absolute position, relative change, or toggle)
	unsigned short adjsize	• adjustment size
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Speed and Volume	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_adjsv( )** function adjusts speed or volume immediately, and for all subsequent plays on a specified channel (until changed or cancelled). The speed or the volume can be set to a specific value, adjusted incrementally, or can be set to toggle. See the **action** parameter description for information.

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. For more information, see the Configuration Guide applicable to your release.

The **dx_adjsv( )** function uses the speed and volume modification tables to make adjustments to play speed or play volume. These tables have 21 entries that represent different levels of speed or volume. There are up to ten levels above and below the regular speed or volume. These tables can be set with explicit values using **dx_setsvmt( )** or default values can be used. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for detailed information about these tables.

Notes:
1. This function is similar to **dx_setsvcond( )**. Use **dx_adjsv( )** to explicitly adjust the play immediately, and use **dx_setsvcond( )** to adjust the play in response to specified conditions. See the description of **dx_setsvcond( )** for more information.
2. Whenever a play is started, its speed and volume are based on the most recent modification.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tabletype	specifies whether to modify the playback using a value from the speed or the volume modification table • SV_SPEEDTBL – use the speed modification table • SV_VOLUMETBL – use the volume modification table

Parameter	Description
action	specifies the type of adjustment to make. Set to one of the following: • SV_ABSPOS – set speed or volume to a specified position in the appropriate table. (The position is set using the **adjsize** parameter.) • SV_RELCURPOS – adjust speed or volume by the number of steps specified using the **adjsize** parameter • SV_TOGGLE – toggle between values specified using the **adjsize** parameter
adjsize	specifies the size of the adjustment. The **adjsize** parameter has a different value depending on how the adjustment type is set using the **action** parameter. • If **action** is SV_ABSPOS, **adjsize** specifies the position between -10 to +10 in the Speed or Volume Modification Table that contains the required speed or volume adjustment. The origin (regular speed or volume) has a value of 0 in the table. • If **action** is SV_RELCURPOS, **adjsize** specifies the number of positive or negative steps in the Speed or Volume Modification Table by which to adjust the speed or volume. For example, specify -2 to lower the speed or volume by 2 steps in the Speed or Volume Modification Table. • If **action** is SV_TOGGLE, **adjsize** specifies the values between which speed or volume will toggle. SV_CURLASTMOD sets the current speed/volume to the last modified speed volume level. SV_CURORIGIN resets the current speed/volume level to the origin (that is, regular speed/volume). SV_RESETORIG resets the current speed/volume to the origin and the last modified speed/volume to the origin. SV_TOGORIGIN sets the speed/volume to toggle between the origin and the last modified level of speed/volume.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Modify the Volume of the playback so that it is 4dB
     * higher than normal.
    */
   if ( dx_adjsv( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, SV_ABSPOS, SV_ADD4DB ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Increase Volume by 4dB\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_setsvcond( )**
- **dx_clrsvcond( )**
- **dx_getcursv( )**
- **dx_getsvmt( )**
- speed and volume modification tables in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- DX_SVMT data structure

dx_blddt( )

Name: int dx_blddt(tid, freq1, fq1dev, freq2, fq2dev, mode)

Inputs:

unsigned int tid	• tone ID to assign
unsigned int freq1	• frequency 1 in Hz
unsigned int fq1dev	• frequency 1 deviation in Hz
unsigned int freq2	• frequency 2 in Hz
unsigned int fq2dev	• frequency 2 deviation in Hz
unsigned int mode	• leading or trailing edge

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_blddt( )** function defines a user-defined dual-frequency tone. Subsequent calls to **dx_addtone( )** will enable detection of this tone, until another tone is defined.

Issuing **dx_blddt( )** defines a new tone. You must use **dx_addtone( )** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.
freq1	specifies the first frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq1dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the first frequency
freq2	specifies the second frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq2dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the second frequency
mode	specifies whether tone detection notification will occur on the leading or trailing edge of the tone. Set to one of the following: • TN_LEADING • TN_TRAILING

Cautions

- Only one tone per process can be defined at any time. Ensure that **dx_blddt( )** is called for each **dx_addtone( )**. The tone is not created until **dx_addtone( )** is called, and a second consecutive call to **dx_blddt( )** will replace the previous tone definition for the channel. If you call **dx_addtone( )** without calling **dx_blddt( )** an error will occur.
- On Windows®, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code, or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR( )**, see the Error Codes chapter.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_1   101

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
    * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
    */
   if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }
```

```
    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- **dx_bldst( )**
- **dx_blddtcad( )**
- **dx_bldstcad( )**
- **dx_addtone( )**
- **dx_distone( )**
- **dx_enbtone( )**

dx_blddtcad( )

Name: int dx_blddtcad(tid, freq1, fq1dev, freq2, fq2dev, ontime, ontdev, offtime, offtdev, repcnt)

Inputs:

unsigned int tid	• tone ID to assign
unsigned int freq1	• frequency 1 in Hz
unsigned int fq1dev	• frequency 1 deviation in Hz
unsigned int freq2	• frequency 2 in Hz
unsigned int fq2dev	• frequency 2 deviation in Hz
unsigned int ontime	• tone-on time in 10 msec
unsigned int ontdev	• tone-on time deviation in 10 msec
unsigned int offtime	• tone-off time in 10 msec
unsigned int offtdev	• tone-off time deviation in 10 msec
unsigned int repcnt	• number of repetitions if cadence

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_blddtcad( )** function defines a user-defined dual frequency cadenced tone. Subsequent calls to **dx_addtone( )** will use this tone, until another tone is defined. A dual frequency cadence tone has dual frequency signals with specific on/off characteristics.

Issuing **dx_blddtcad( )** defines a new tone. You must use **dx_addtone( )** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information on the tone ID.
freq1	specifies the first frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq1dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the first frequency
freq2	specifies the second frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq2dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the second frequency

Parameter	Description
ontime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is on (in 10 msec units)
ontdev	specifies the allowable deviation for on time (in 10 msec units)
offtime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is off (in 10 msec units)
offtdev	specifies the allowable deviation for off time (in 10 msec units)
repcnt	specifies the number of repetitions for the cadence (that is, the number of times that an on/off signal is repeated)

■ Cautions

- Only one user-defined tone per process can be defined at any time. **dx_blddtcad( )** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- On Windows®, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code, or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR( )**, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_2   102

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz
    * and 475-525 Hz. On between 190-210 msecs and off
    * 990-1010 msecs and a cadence of 3.
    */
   if ( dx_blddtcad( TID_2, 1000, 50, 500, 25, 20, 1,
                100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Cadence" );
      printf( " Template\n");
   }
```

```
   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- **dx_bldst( )**
- **dx_blddt( )**
- **dx_bldstcad( )**
- **dx_addtone( )**
- **dx_distone( )**
- **dx_enbtone( )**

dx_bldstcad( )

Name:	int dx_bldstcad(tid, freq, fqdev, ontime, ontdev, offtime, offtdev, repcnt)	
Inputs:	unsigned int tid	• tone ID to assign
	unsigned int freq	• frequency in Hz
	unsigned int fqdev	• frequency deviation in Hz
	unsigned int ontime	• tone on time in 10 msec
	unsigned int ontdev	• on time deviation in 10 msec
	unsigned int offtime	• tone off time in 10 msec
	unsigned int offtdev	• off time deviation in 10 msec
	unsigned int repcnt	• repetitions if cadence
Returns:	0 if success -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Global Tone Detection	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_bldstcad( )** function defines a user-defined, single-frequency, cadenced tone. Subsequent calls to **dx_addtone( )** will use this tone, until another tone is defined. A single-frequency cadence tone has single-frequency signals with specific on/off characteristics.

Issuing a **dx_bldstcad( )** defines a new tone. You must use **dx_addtone( )** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.
freq	specifies the frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frqdev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the frequency
ontime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is on (in 10 msec units)
ontdev	specifies the allowable deviation for on time (in 10 msec units)
offtime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is off (in 10 msec units)

Parameter	Description
offtdev	specifies the allowable deviation for off time (in 10 msec units)
repcnt	specifies the number of repetitions for the cadence (i.e., the number of times that an on/off signal is repeated)

■ Cautions

- Only one tone per application may be defined at any time. **dx_bldstcad( )** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- On Windows®, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code, or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR( )**, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_4   104

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Single Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz.
    * On between 190-210 msecs and off 990-1010 msecs and
    * a cadence of 3.
    */
   if ( dx_bldstcad( TID_4, 1000, 50, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Cadence" );
      printf( " Template\n");
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */
```

```
   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- **dx_blddtcad( )**
- **dx_blddt( )**
- **dx_bldst( )**
- **dx_addtone( )**
- **dx_distone( )**
- **dx_enbtone( )**

dx_bldst( )

Name:	int dx_bldst(tid, freq, fqdev, mode)	
Inputs:	unsigned int tid	• tone ID to assign
	unsigned int freq	• frequency in Hz
	unsigned int fqdev	• frequency deviation in Hz
	unsigned int mode	• leading or trailing edge
Returns:	0 if success -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Global Tone Detection	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_bldst( )** function defines a user-defined single-frequency tone. Subsequent calls to **dx_addtone( )** will use this tone, until another tone is defined.

Issuing a **dx_bldst( )** defines a new tone. You must use **dx_addtone( )** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.
freq	specifies the frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frqdev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the frequency
mode	specifies whether detection is on the leading or trailing edge of the tone. Set to one of the following: • TN_LEADING • TN_TRAILING

■ Cautions

- Only one tone per application may be defined at any time. **dx_bldst( )** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- On Windows®, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.

- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code, or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR( )**, see the Error Codes chapter.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_3   103

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Simple Single Tone Frequency Tone of
    * 950-1050 Hz using trailing edge detection.
    */
   if ( dx_bldst( TID_3, 1000, 50, TN_TRAILING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- **dx_blddtcad( )**

- **dx_blddt( )**
- **dx_bldstcad( )**
- **dx_addtone( )**
- **dx_distone( )**
- **dx_enbtone( )**

dx_bldtngen( )

Name:	void dx_bldtngen(tngenp, freq1, freq2, ampl1, ampl2, duration)	
Inputs:	TN_GEN *tngenp	• pointer to tone generation structure
	unsigned short freq1	• frequency of tone 1 in Hz
	unsigned short freq2	• frequency of tone 2 in Hz
	short ampl1	• amplitude of tone 1 in dB
	short ampl2	• amplitude of tone 2 in dB
	short duration	• duration of tone in 10 msec units
Returns:	none	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Global Tone Generation	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_bldtngen( )** function is a convenience function that defines a tone for generation by setting up the tone generation template (TN_GEN) and assigning specified values to the appropriate fields. The tone generation template is placed in the user's return buffer and can then be used by the **dx_playtone( )** function to generate the tone.

For more information about Global Tone Generation, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tngenp	points to the TN_GEN data structure where the tone generation template is output
freq1	specifies the frequency of tone 1 in Hz. Valid range is 200 to 3000 Hz.
freq2	specifies the frequency of tone 2 in Hz. Valid range is 200 to 3000 Hz. To define a single tone, set **freq1** to the desired frequency and set **freq2** to 0.
ampl1	specifies the amplitude of tone 1 in dB. Valid range is 0 to -40 dB. Calling this function with **ampl1** set to R2_DEFAMPL will set the amplitude to -10 dB.
ampl2	specifies the amplitude of tone 2 in dB. Valid range is 0 to -40 dB. Calling this function with **ampl2** set to R2_DEFAMPL will set the amplitude to -10 dB.
duration	specifies the duration of the tone in 10 msec units. A value of -1 specifies infinite duration (the tone will only terminate upon an external terminating condition).

Generating a tone with a high frequency component (approximately 700 Hz or higher) will cause the amplitude of the tone to increase. The increase will be approximately 1 dB at 1000 Hz. Also, the amplitude of the tone will increase by 2 dB if an analog (loop start) device is used.

Cautions

None.

Errors

None.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   TN_GEN   tngen;
   int      dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Build a Tone Generation Template.
    * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
    * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitute at -10dB for
    * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msecs.
    */
   dx_bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- TN_GEN structure
- **dx_playtone( )**

- global tone generation topic in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*

dx_close( )

Name: int dx_close(dev)

Inputs: int dev • valid channel or board device handle

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Device Management

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_close( )** function closes a channel device handle or board device handle that was previously opened using **dx_open( )**.

This function does not affect any action occurring on a device. It does not affect the hook state or any of the parameters that have been set for the device. It releases the handle and breaks the link between the calling process and the device, regardless of whether the device is busy or idle.

Note: The **dx_close( )** function disables the generation of all events.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

■ Cautions

- Once a device is closed, a process can no longer act on that device using that device handle.
- Other handles for that device that exist in the same process or other processes will still be valid.
- The only process affected by **dx_close( )** is the process that called the function.
- Do not use the operating system **close( )** command to close a voice device; unpredictable results will occur.
- The **dx_close( )** function discards any outstanding events on that handle.
- If you close a device via **dx_close( )** after modifying volume table values using **dx_getsvmt( )**, the **dx_getcursv( )** function may return incorrect volume settings for the device. This is because the next **dx_open( )** resets the volume tables to their default values.

■ Errors

In Windows®, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno( )** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno( )** function for a list of the possible system error values.

In Linux, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, check **errno** for one of the following reasons:

EBADF
: Invalid file descriptor

EINTR
: A signal was caught

EINVAL
: Invalid argument

■ Example

This example illustrates how to close a channel device handle.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
   .
   .
   .

   /* Open Channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   .
   .
   .

   /* Close channel */
   if (dx_close(chdev) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_open( )**

dx_CloseStreamBuffer( )

Name:	int dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer)	
Inputs:	int hBuffer	• stream buffer handle
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	streaming to board	
Mode:	synchronous	

Description

The **dx_CloseStreamBuffer( )** function deletes the circular stream buffer identified by the stream buffer handle. If the stream buffer is currently in use (playing), this function returns -1 as an error.

Parameter	Description
hBuffer	specifies the stream buffer handle obtained from **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**

Cautions

You cannot delete a circular stream buffer while it is in use by a play operation. If you try to delete the buffer in this situation, the **dx_CloseStreamBuffer( )** function will return -1 as an error.

Errors

This function returns -1 on error. The error can occur if you passed the wrong buffer handle to the function call or if the buffer is in use by an active play.

To see if the buffer is in use by an active play, call **dx_GetStreamInfo( )** and check the item "currentState" in the DX_STREAMSTAT structure. A value of ASSIGNED_STREAM_BUFFER for this item means that the buffer is currently in use in a play. A value of UNASSIGNED_STREAM_BUFFER means that the buffer is not being used currently in any play.

Unlike other Dialogic® Voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, **ATDV_LASTERR( )** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```
main()
{
    int nBuffSize = 32768, vDev = 0;
    int hBuffer = -1;
    char pData[1024];
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT ptpt;

    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
         exit(1);
    }
    if ((vDev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error opening voice device\n");
         exit(2);
    }

    iott.io_type = IO_STREAM|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1;  /* play until STREAM_EOD */
    iott.io_fhandle = hBuffer;

    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;

    if (dx_play(vDev, &iott, &tpt, EV_ASYNC) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error in dx_play() %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(vDev));
    }
    /* Repeat the following until all data is streamed */

    if (dx_PutStreamData(hBuffer, pData, 1024, STREAM_CONT) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error in dx_PutStreamData \n");
         exit(3);
    }
    /* Wait for TDX_PLAY event and other events as appropriate */

    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**
- **dx_GetStreamInfo( )**

dx_clrcap( )

Name: void dx_clrcap(capp)

Inputs: DX_CAP *capp • pointer to call progress analysis parameter data structure

Returns: none

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Structure Clearance

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_clrcap( )** function clears all fields in a DX_CAP structure by setting them to zero. **dx_clrcap( )** is a VOID function that returns no value. It is provided as a convenient way of clearing a DX_CAP structure.

Parameter	Description
capp	pointer to call progress analysis parameter data structure, DX_CAP. For more information on this structure, see DX_CAP, on page 307.

Cautions

Clear the DX_CAP structure using **dx_clrcap( )** before the structure is used as an argument in a **dx_dial( )** function call. This will prevent parameters from being set unintentionally.

Errors

None.

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   DX_CAP cap;
   int chdev;

   /* open the channel using dx_open */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   .
   .
   /* set call progress analysis parameters before doing call progress analysis */
   dx_clrcap(&cap);
   cap.ca_nbrdna = 5;  /* 5 rings before no answer */
   .
```

```
   .
   /* continue with call progress analysis */
   .
   .
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_dial( )**
- DX_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*

dx_clrdigbuf( )

Name: int dx_clrdigbuf(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_clrdigbuf( )** function clears all digits in the firmware digit buffer of the channel specified by **chdev**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Cautions

- The function will fail and return -1 if the channel device handle is invalid or the channel is busy.
- Digits will not always be cleared by the time this function returns, because processing may continue on the board even after the function returns. For this reason, careful consideration should be given when using this function before or during a section where digit detection or digit termination is required; the digit may be cleared only after the function has returned and possibly during the next function call.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

See the Example code in the function descriptions for **dx_getdig( )**, **dx_play( )**, and **dx_rec( )** for more examples of how to use **dx_clrdigbuf( )**.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;     /* channel descriptor */
   .
   .
   .
   /* Open Channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* Clear digit buffer */
   if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
     /* process error*/
   }
   .
   .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

dx_clrsvcond( )

Name: int dx_clrsvcond(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_clrsvcond( )** function clears all speed or volume adjustment conditions that have been previously set using **dx_setsvcond( )** or the convenience functions **dx_addspddig( )** and **dx_addvoldig( )**.

Before resetting an adjustment condition, you must first clear all current conditions by using this function, and then reset conditions using **dx_setsvcond( )**, **dx_addspddig( )**, or **dx_addvoldig( )**.

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. For more information, see the Configuration Guide applicable to your release.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Cautions

None.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Clear all Speed and Volume Conditions
    */
   if ( dx_clrsvcond( dxxxdev ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Clear the Speed/Volume" );
      printf( " Conditions\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- **dx_setsvcond( )**
- **dx_addspddig( )**
- **dx_addvoldig( )**
- speed and volume modification tables in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- DX_SVCB data structure

dx_clrtpt( )

Name: int dx_clrtpt(tptp, size)

Inputs: DV_TPT *tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

int size • number of entries to clear

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Structure Clearance

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_clrtpt( )** function clears all fields except tp_type and tp_nextp in the specified number of DV_TPT structures. This function is provided as a convenient way of clearing a DV_TPT structure, before reinitializing it for a new set of termination conditions.

Parameter	Description
tptp	points to the first DV_TPT structure to be cleared
size	indicates the number of DV_TPT structures to clear. If **size** is set to 0, the function will return a 0 to indicate success. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301.

Notes: ***1.*** The DV_TPT is defined in *srllib.h* rather than *dxxxlib.h* since it can be used by other non-voice devices.

2. Before calling **dx_clrtpt( )**, you must set the tp_type field of DV_TPT as follows:

IO_CONT if the next DV_TPT is contiguous

IO_LINK if the next DV_TPT is linked

IO_EOT for the last DV_TPT

■ Cautions

If tp_type in the DV_TPT structure is set to IO_LINK, you must set tp_nextp to point to the next DV_TPT in the chain. The last DV_TPT in the chain must have its tp_type field set to IO_EOT. By setting the tp_type and tp_nextp fields appropriately, **dx_clrtpt( )** can be used to clear a combination of contiguous and linked DV_TPT structures.

To reinitialize DV_TPT structures with a new set of conditions, call **dx_clrtpt( )** only after the links have been set up properly, as illustrated in the Example.

Errors

The function will fail and return -1 if IO_EOT is encountered in the tp_type field before the number of DV_TPT structures specified in **size** have been cleared.

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   DV_TPT tpt1[2];
   DV_TPT tpt2[2];

   /* Set up the links in the DV_TPTs */
   tpt1[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt1[1].tp_type = IO_LINK;
   tpt1[1].tp_nextp = &tpt2[0];
   tpt2[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt2[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
   /* set up the other DV_TPT fields as required for termination */
   .
   .
   /* play a voice file, get digits, etc. */
   .
   .

   /* clear out the DV_TPT structures if required */
   dx_clrtpt(&tpt1[0],4);
   /* now set up the DV_TPT structures for the next play */
   .
   .
}
```

See Also

- DV_TPT data structure

dx_createtone( )

Name:	int dx_createtone(brdhdl, toneid, *tonedata, mode)	
Inputs:	int brdhdl	• a valid board device handle
	int toneid	• tone ID of the call progress tone
	TONE_DATA *tonedata	• pointer to the TONE_DATA structure
	unsigned short mode	• mode
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Call Progress Analysis	
Mode:	Asynchronous or synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_createtone( )** function creates a new tone definition for a specific call progress tone. On successful completion of the function, the TONE_DATA structure is used to create a tone definition for the specified call progress tone.

Before creating a new tone definition with **dx_createtone( )**, first use **dx_querytone( )** to get tone information for the tone ID, then use **dx_deletetone( )** to delete that same tone ID. Only tones listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. For more information on modifying call progress analysis tone definitions, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

When running in asynchronous mode, this function returns 0 to indicate that it initiated successfully and generates the TDX_CREATETONE event to indicate completion or the TDX_CREATETONE_FAIL event to indicate failure. The TONE_DATA structure should remain in scope until the application receives these events.

By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns 0 to indicate completion.

Parameter	Description
brdhdl	specifies a valid board device handle (not a virtual board device) of the format **brdBn** obtained by a call to **dx_open( )**. To get the board name, use the **SRLGetPhysicalBoardName( )** function. This function and other device mapper functions return information about the structure of the system. For more information, see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
toneid	specifies the tone ID of the call progress tone whose definition needs to be modified. Valid values are: • TID_BUSY1 • TID_BUSY2 • TID_DIAL_INTL • TID_DIAL_LCL • TID_DISCONNECT • TID_FAX1 • TID_FAX2 • TID_RNGBK1 • TID_RNGBK2 • TID_SIT_NC • TID_SIT_IC • TID_SIT_VC • TID_SIT_RO ***Note:*** The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER.
tonedata	specifies a pointer to the TONE_DATA data structure which contains the tone information to be created for the call progress tone identified by **toneid**
mode	specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)

■ Cautions

- Only the default call progress tones listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER.
- If you call **dx_createtone( )** prior to calling **dx_deletetone( )**, then **dx_createtone( )** will fail with an error EDX_TNQUERYDELETE.
- To modify a default tone definition, use the three functions **dx_querytone( )**, **dx_deletetone( )**, and **dx_createtone( )** in this order, for one tone at a time.
- When **dx_createtone( )** is issued on a board device in asynchronous mode, and the function is immediately followed by another similar call prior to completion of the previous call on the same device, the subsequent call will fail with device busy.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: error from operating system

EDX_TNPARM
: invalid tone template parameter

EDX_TNQUERYDELETE
: tone not queried or deleted prior to create

Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl; /* board handle */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open board\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Get the Tone Information for the TID_BUSY1 tone*/
    int result;
    TONE_DATA tonedata;
    if ((result = dx_querytone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_ASYNC)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot obtain tone information for TID_BUSY1 \n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
        while (1) {
        if (sr_waitevt(2000) < 0)
              break;
        long evttype = sr_getevttype(0);
        if (evttype == TDX_QUERYTONE)
              printf("TDX_QUERYTONE Event received \n");
        elseif (evttype == TDX_QUERYTONE_FAIL)
              printf("TDX_QUERYTONE_FAIL event received \n");
        else
              printf(" Unknown event received 0x%x \n", evttype);
        break;
     }

    /* Delete the current TID_BUSY1 call progress tone before creating a new definition*/
    if ((result = dx_deletetone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, EV_ASYNC)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot delete the TID_BUSY1 tone\n");
```

```
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
     }
        while (1) {
        if (sr_waitevt(2000) < 0)
              break;
        long evttype = sr_getevttype(0);
        if (evttype == TDX_DELETETONE)
              printf("TDX_DELETETONE Event received \n");
        elseif (evttype == TDX_DELETETONE_FAIL)
              printf("TDX_DELETETONE_FAIL event received \n");
        else
              printf(" Unknown event received 0x%x \n", evttype);
        break;
     }

    /* Change call progress default Busy tone  */

    tonedata.toneseg[0].structver = 0;
    tonedata.toneseg[0].numofseg = 1; /* Single segment tone */
    tonedata.toneseg[0].tn_rep_cnt = 4;

    toneinfo.toneseg[0].structver = 0;
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn_dflag = 1;      /* Dual tone */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn1_min = 0;       /* Min. Frequency for Tone 1 (in Hz) */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn1_max = 450;     /* Max. Frequency for Tone 1 (in Hz) */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn2_min = 0;       /* Min. Frequency for Tone 2 (in Hz) */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn2_max = 150;     /* Max. Frequency for Tone 2 (in Hz) */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn_twinmin = 0;
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn_twinmax = 0;

    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnon_min = 400;    /* Debounce Min. ON Time */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnon_max = 550;    /* Debounce Max. ON Time */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnoff_min = 400;   /* Debounce Min. OFF Time */
    toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnoff_max = 550;   /* Debounce Max. OFF Time */

    if ((result = dx_createtone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_ASYNC)) == -1) {
        printf("create tone for TID_BUSY1 failed\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
        while (1) {
        if (sr_waitevt(2000) < 0)
              break;
        long evttype = sr_getevttype(0);
        if (evttype == TDX_CREATETONE)
              printf("TDX_CREATETONE Event received \n");
        elseif (evttype == TDX_CREATETONE_FAIL)
              printf("TDX_CREATETONE_FAIL event received \n");
        else
              printf(" Unknown event received 0x%x \n", evttype);
        break;
     }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_deletetone( )**
- **dx_querytone( )**

dx_deletetone( )

Name: int dx_deletetone(brdhdl, toneid, mode)

Inputs:

int brdhdl	• a valid board device handle
int toneid	• tone ID of the call progress tone
unsigned short mode	• mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_deletetone( )** function deletes the specified call progress tone.

Before creating a new tone definition with **dx_createtone( )**, first use **dx_querytone( )** to get tone information for the tone ID, then use **dx_deletetone( )** to delete that same tone ID. Only tones listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. For more information on modifying call progress analysis tone definitions, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

When running in asynchronous mode, the function returns 0 to indicate that it initiated successfully and generates the TDX_DELETETONE event to indicate completion or the TDX_DELETETONE_FAIL event to indicate failure.

By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns 0 to indicate completion.

Parameter	Description
brdhdl	specifies a valid board device handle (not a virtual board device) of the format **brdBn** obtained by a call to **dx_open( )**. To get the board name, use the **SRLGetPhysicalBoardName( )** function. This function and other device mapper functions return information about the structure of the system. For more information, see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
toneid	specifies the tone ID of the call progress tone. Valid values are: • TID_BUSY1 • TID_BUSY2 • TID_DIAL_INTL • TID_DIAL_LCL • TID_DISCONNECT • TID_FAX1 • TID_FAX2 • TID_RNGBK1 • TID_RNGBK2 • TID_SIT_NC • TID_SIT_IC • TID_SIT_VC • TID_SIT_RO ***Note:*** The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER.
mode	specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)

■ Cautions

- Only the default call progress tones as listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER.
- When **dx_deletetone( )** is issued on a board device in asynchronous mode, and the function is immediately followed by another similar call prior to completion of the previous call on the same device, the subsequent call will fail with device busy.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: error from operating system

EDX_TONEID
bad tone template ID

Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl; /* board handle */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1)
    {
         printf("Cannot open board\n");
         /* Perform system error processing */
         exit(1);
    }

    /* Delete the current TID_BUSY1 call progress tone*/
    int result;
    if ((result = dx_deletetone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_SYNC)) == -1)
    {
         printf("Cannot delete the TID_BUSY1 tone \n");
         /* Perform system error processing */
         exit(1);
    }
}
```

See Also

- **dx_createtone( )**
- **dx_querytone( )**

dx_deltones( )

Name: int dx_deltones(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_deltones( )** function deletes all user-defined tones previously added to a channel with **dx_addtone( )**. If no user-defined tones were previously enabled for this channel, this function has no effect.

Note: Calling this function deletes ALL user-defined tones set by **dx_blddt( )**, **dx_bldst( )**, **dx_bldstcad( )**, or **dx_blddtcad( )**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Delete all Tone Templates
    */
   if ( dx_deltones( dxxxdev ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Delete all the Tone Templates\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

Adding and Enabling User-defined Tones:

- **dx_addtone( )**
- **dx_enbtone( )**

Building Tones:

- **dx_blddt( )**
- **dx_bldst( )**
- **dx_bldstcad( )**
- **dx_blddtcad( )**

dx_dial( )

Name: int dx_dial(chdev, dialstrp, capp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *dialstrp	• pointer to the ASCIIZ dial string
DX_CAP *capp	• pointer to call progress analysis parameter structure
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous setting and call progress analysis flag

Returns: 0 to indicate successful initiation (asynchronous)
≥0 to indicate call progress analysis result if successful (synchronous)
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_dial( )** function dials an ASCIIZ string on an open, idle channel and optionally enables call progress analysis to provide information about the call. For detailed information on call progress analysis, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*. See also the *Dialogic® Global Call API Programming Guide* for information on call progress analysis.

To determine the state of the channel during a dial and/or call progress analysis, use **ATDX_STATE( )**.

Notes: ***1.*** **dx_dial( )** doesn't affect the hook state.

2. **dx_dial( )** doesn't wait for dial tone before dialing.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
dialstrp	points to the ASCII dial string. **dialstrp** must contain a null-terminated string of ASCII characters. For a list of valid dialing and control characters, see Table 1. The maximum dial string size (number of digits) is 275.

Parameter	Description
capp	points to the call progress analysis parameter structure, DX_CAP. To use the default call progress analysis parameters, specify NULL in **capp** and DX_CALLP in **mode**.
mode	specifies whether the ASCIIZ string will be dialed with or without call progress analysis enabled, and whether the function will run asynchronously or synchronously. This parameter is a bit mask that can be set to a combination of the following values: • DX_CALLP – enables call progress analysis • DX_CNGTONE – generates fax CNG tone after dialing to indicate to the remote side that a fax call is coming. Some fax machines expect a CNG tone before receiving a fax call. Use with DX_CALLP. • EV_ASYNC – runs **dx_dial( )** asynchronously • EV_SYNC – runs **dx_dial( )** synchronously (default) If **dx_dial( )** with call progress analysis is performed on a channel that is onhook, the function will only dial digits. Call progress analysis will not occur.

■ Asynchronous Operation

For asynchronous operation, set the **mode** field to EV_ASYNC, using a bitwise OR. The function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates one of the following termination events to indicate completion:

TDX_CALLP
: termination of dialing (with call progress analysis)

TDX_DIAL
: termination of dialing (without call progress analysis)

Use SRL Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

If asynchronous **dx_dial( )** terminates with a TDX_DIAL event, use **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** to determine the reason for termination. If **dx_dial( )** terminates with a TDX_CALLP event, use **ATDX_CPTERM( )** to determine the reason for termination.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

When synchronous dialing terminates, the function returns the call progress result (if call progress analysis is enabled) or 0 to indicate success (if call progress analysis isn’t enabled).

■ Valid Dial String Characters

The following is a list of valid dialing and control characters.

Table 1. Valid Dial String Characters

Characters	Description	Valid in Dial Mode	
		DTMF	MF
On Keypad			
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	digits	Yes	Yes
*	asterisk or star	Yes	Yes (KP)
#	pound, hash, number, or octothorpe	Yes	Yes (ST)
Not on Keypad			
a		Yes	Yes (ST1) (Windows®) (PST) (Linux)
b		Yes	Yes (ST2)
c		Yes	Yes (ST3)
d		Yes	
Special Control			
,	pause for 2.5 seconds (comma)	Yes	Yes
T	Dial Mode: Tone (DTMF) (default)	Yes	Yes
M	Dial Mode: MF	Yes	Yes

When using **dx_dial( )**, be aware of the following considerations:

- Dial string characters are case-sensitive.
- The default dialing mode is “T” (DTMF tone dialing).
- When you change the dialing mode by specifying the M or T control characters, the dialing mode remains in effect for that **dx_dial( )** invocation only. The dialing mode is reset to the default of T (DTMF) for the next invocation, unless you specify otherwise.
- The **dx_dial( )** function does not support dial tone detection.
- Dialing parameter default values can be set or retrieved using **dx_getparm( )** and **dx_setparm( )**; see board and channel parameter defines in these function descriptions.
- Invalid characters that are part of a dial string are ignored and an error will not be generated. For instance, a dial string of “(123) 456-7890” is equivalent to “1234567890”.

■ Cautions

- If you attempt to dial a channel in MF mode and do not have MF capabilities on that channel, DTMF tone dialing is used.
- Issuing a **dx_stopch( )** on a channel that is dialing with call progress analysis disabled has no effect on the dial, and will return 0. The digits specified in the **dialstrp** parameter will still be dialed.
- Issuing a **dx_stopch( )** on a channel that is dialing with call progress analysis enabled will cause the dialing to complete, but call progress analysis will not be executed. The digits

specified in the **dialstrp** parameter will be dialed. Any call progress analysis information collected prior to the stop will be returned by extended attribute functions.

- Issue this function when the channel is idle.
- Clear the DX_CAP structure using **dx_clrcap( )** before the structure is used as an argument in a **dx_dial( )** function call. This will prevent parameters from being set unintentionally.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

This example demonstrates how to use **dx_dial( )** and call progress analysis (synchronous mode) on Dialogic® Springware boards. On Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software, **dx_dial( )** supports call progress analysis directly; you do not use **dx_initcallp( )** to initialize call progress analysis.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   DX_CAP   cap_s;
   int      ddd, car;
   char     *chnam, *dialstrg;
   chnam    = "dxxxB1C1";
   dialstrg = "L1234";

   /*
    *  Open channel
    */
   if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   /*
    *  Delete any previous tones
    */
   if ( dx_deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
      /* handle error */
   }
```

```
   /*
    *  Change call progress analysis default local dial tone
    */
   if (dx_chgfreq( TID_DIAL_LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   /*
    *  Change call progress analysis default busy cadence
    */
   if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
      /* handle error */
   }
   if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   /*
    * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
    */
   if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   /*
    *  Set off Hook
    */
   if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   /*
    *  Dial
    */
   if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg,(DX_CAP *)&cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC))==-1) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   switch( car ) {
   case CR_NODIALTONE:
      printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
      break;
   case CR_BUSY:
      printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
      break;
   case CR_CNCT:
      printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
      break;
   default:
      break;
   }

   /*
    *  Set on Hook
    */
   if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
      /* handle error */
   }

   dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_stopch( )**

- event management functions in the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- **ATDX_CPTERM( )** (to retrieve termination reason and events for **dx_dial( )** with call progress analysis)
- **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** (to retrieve termination reason for **dx_dial( )** without call progress analysis)
- DX_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- **ATDX_CONNTYPE( )**
- **ATDX_CPERROR( )**

dx_distone( )

Name: int dx_distone(chdev, toneid, evt_mask)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
int toneid	• tone template identification
int evt_mask	• event mask

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_distone( )** function disables detection of a user-defined tone on a channel, as well as the tone-on and tone-off events for that tone. Detection capability for user-defined tones is enabled on a channel by default when **dx_addtone( )** is called.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
toneid	specifies the user-defined tone identifier for which detection is being disabled To disable detection of all user-defined tones on the channel, set **toneid** to TONEALL.
evt_mask	specifies whether to disable detection of the user-defined tone going on or going off. Set to one or both of the following using a bitwise-OR (|) operator. • DM_TONEON – disable TONE ON detection • DM_TONEOFF – disable TONE OFF detection **evt_mask** affects the enabled/disabled status of the tone template and remains in effect until **dx_distone( )** or **dx_enbtone( )** is called again to reset it.

■ Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_TNMSGSTATUS
: Invalid message status setting

EDX_TONEID
: Bad tone ID

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_1   101

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
    * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
    */
   if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Bind the Tone to the Channel
    */
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }
```

```
   /*
    * Disable Detection of ToneId TID_1
    */
   if ( dx_distone( dxxxdev, TID_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Disable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_addtone( )**
- **dx_blddt( )**, **dx_bldst( )**, **dx_blddtcad( )**, **dx_bldstcad( )**
- **dx_enbtone( )**
- global tone detection topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- **dx_getevt( )**
- DX_CST data structure
- **sr_getevtdatap( )** in the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*

dx_enbtone( )

Name: int dx_enbtone(chdev, toneid, evt_mask)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
int toneid	• tone template identification
int evt_mask	• event mask

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_enbtone( )** function enables detection of a user-defined tone on a channel, including the tone-on and tone-off events for that tone. Detection capability for tones is enabled on a channel by default when **dx_addtone( )** is called.

See the **dx_addtone( )** function description for information about retrieving call status transition (CST) tone-on and tone-off events.

Use **dx_enbtone( )** to enable a tone that was previously disabled using **dx_distone( )**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
toneid	specifies the user-defined tone identifier for which detection is being enabled To enable detection of all user-defined tones on the channel, set **toneid** to TONEALL.
evt_mask	specifies whether to enable detection of the user-defined tone going on or going off. Set to one or both of the following using a bitwise-OR (	) operator. • DM_TONEON – enable TONE ON detection • DM_TONEOFF – enable TONE OFF detection **evt_mask** affects the enabled/disabled status of the tone template and will remain in effect until **dx_enbtone( )** or **dx_distone( )** is called again to reset it.

■ Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_TONEID
: Bad tone ID

EDX_TNMSGSTATUS
: Invalid message status setting

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_1   101

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
    * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
    */
   if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Bind the Tone to the Channel
    */
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }
```

```
    /*
     * Enable Detection of ToneId TID_1
     */
    if ( dx_enbtone( dxxxdev, TID_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
       printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
       printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
           ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
       dx_close( dxxxdev );
       exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     *    .
     *    .
     *    .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
       perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_addtone( )**
- **dx_blddt( )**, **dx_bldst( )**, **dx_blddtcad( )**, **dx_bldstcad( )**
- **dx_distone( )**
- global tone detection in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- **dx_getevt( )**
- DX_CST data structure
- **sr_getevtdatap( )** in *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*

dx_fileclose( )

Name: int dx_fileclose(handle)

Inputs: int handle • handle returned from **dx_fileopen**( )

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Description

Supported on Windows® only. The **dx_fileclose( )** function closes a file associated with the device handle returned by the **dx_fileopen( )** function. See the **_close** function in the *Microsoft® Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_fileclose( )** instead of **_close** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

Cautions

None.

Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

Example

```
/*
 * Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file
 */

#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT  tpt;
   DV_DIGIT dig;
   .
   .
```

```
   /* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
    * chdev.
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* set up DX_IOTT */
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io_offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1;  /* play till end of file */
   if((iott.io_handle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox",
         O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* set up DV_TPT */
   dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
   tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;          /* only entry in the table */
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;      /* Maximum digits */
   tpt.tp_length = 4;               /* terminate on four digits */
   tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;      /* Use the default flags */

   /* clear previously entered digits */
   if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* Now play the file */
   if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. */
   .
   .
   if (dx_fileclose(iott.io_handle) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_fileopen( )**
- **dx_fileseek( )**
- **dx_fileread( )**
- **dx_filewrite( )**

dx_fileerrno( )

Name: int dx_fileerrno(void)

Inputs: none

Returns: system error value

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Description

Supported on Windows® only. The **dx_fileerrno( )** function returns the global system error value from the operating system.

Call **dx_fileerrno( )** to obtain the correct system error value, which provides the reason for the error. For example, if **dx_fileopen( )** fails, the error supplied by the operating system can only be obtained by calling **dx_fileerrno( )**.

Note: Unpredictable results can occur if you use the global variable **errno** directly to obtain the system error value. Earlier versions of Visual C++ use different Visual C++ runtime library names. The application and Dialogic® libraries may then be using separate C++ runtime libraries with separate errno values for each.

See the *Microsoft® Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* or MSDN documentation for more information on system error values and their meanings. All error values, which are defined as manifest constants in *errno.h*, are UNIX-compatible. The values valid for 32-bit Windows® applications are a subset of these UNIX values.

Table 2 lists the system error values that may be returned by **dx_fileerrno( )**.

Table 2. System Error Values

Value	Description
E2BIG	Argument list too long.
EACCES	Permission denied; indicates a locking or sharing violation. The file's permission setting or sharing mode does not allow the specified access. This error signifies that an attempt was made to access a file (or, in some cases, a directory) in a way that is incompatible with the file's attributes. For example, the error can occur when an attempt is made to read from a file that is not open, to open an existing read-only file for writing, or to open a directory instead of a file. The error can also occur in an attempt to rename a file or directory or to remove an existing directory.
EAGAIN	No more processes. An attempt to create a new process failed because there are no more process slots, or there is not enough memory, or the maximum nesting level has been reached.

Table 2. System Error Values

Value	Description
EBADF	Bad file number; invalid file descriptor (file is not opened for writing). Possible causes: 1) The specified file handle is not a valid file-handle value or does not refer to an open file. 2) An attempt was made to write to a file or device opened for read-only access or a locked file.
EDOM	Math argument.
EEXIST	Files exist. An attempt has been made to create a file that already exists. For example, the _O_CREAT and _O_EXCL flags are specified in an _open call, but the named file already exists.
EINTR	A signal was caught.
EINVAL	Invalid argument. An invalid value was given for one of the arguments to a function. For example, the value given for the origin or the position specified by offset when positioning a file pointer (by means of a call to fseek) is before the beginning of the file. Other possibilities are as follows: The dev/evt/handler triplet was not registered or has already been registered. Invalid timeout value. Invalid flags or pmode argument.
EIO	Error during a Windows open.
EMFILE	Too many open files. No more file handles are available, so no more files can be opened.
ENOENT	No such file or directory; invalid device name; file or path not found. The specified file or directory does not exist or cannot be found. This message can occur whenever a specified file does not exist or a component of a path does not specify an existing directory.
ENOMEM	Not enough memory. Not enough memory is available for the attempted operation. The library has run out of space when allocating memory for internal data structures.
ENOSPC	Not enough space left on the device for the operation. No more space for writing is available on the device (for example, when the disk is full).
ERANGE	Result too large. An argument to a math function is too large, resulting in partial or total loss of significance in the result. This error can also occur in other functions when an argument is larger than expected.
ESR_TMOUT	Timed out waiting for event.
EXDEV	Cross-device link. An attempt was made to move a file to a different device (using the rename function).

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

```
rc=dx_fileopen(FileName, O_RDONLY);
if (rc == -1) {
     printf('Error opening %s, system error: %d\n", FileName, dx_fileerrno( ) );
}
```

■ See Also

None.

dx_fileopen( )

Name: int dx_fileopen(filep, flags, pmode)

Inputs:

const char *filep	• filename
int flags	• type of operations allowed
int pmode	• permission mode

Returns: file handle if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Description

Supported on Windows® only. The **dx_fileopen( )** function opens a file specified by **filep**, and prepares the file for reading and writing, as specified by **flags**. See the **_open** function in the *Microsoft® Visual C++® Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_fileopen( )** instead of **_open** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Microsoft® Visual C++®.

Cautions

When using **dx_reciottdata( )** to record WAVE files, you cannot use the O_APPEND mode with **dx_fileopen( )**, because for each record, a WAVE file header will be created.

Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

Example

```
/* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file*/
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT  tpt;
   DV_DIGIT dig;
   .
   .
```

```
    /* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev.
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1;  /* play till end of file */
    if((iott.io_handle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1)  {
      /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DV_TPT */
    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;          /* only entry in the table */
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;      /* Maximum digits */
    tpt.tp_length = 4;               /* terminate on four digits */
    tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;      /* Use the default flags */

    /* clear previously entered digits */
    if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1)  {
      /* process error */
    }

    /* Now play the file */
    if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      /* process error */
    }

    /* get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. */
    .
    .
    if (dx_fileclose(iott.io_handle) == -1) {
      /* process error */
    }
}
```

See Also

- **dx_fileclose( )**
- **dx_fileseek( )**
- **dx_fileread( )**
- **dx_filewrite( )**

dx_fileread( )

Name: int dx_fileread(handle, buffer, count)

Inputs:

int handle	• handle returned from **dx_fileopen**( )
void *buffer	• storage location for data
unsigned int count	• maximum number of bytes

Returns: number of bytes if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

Supported on Windows® only. The **dx_fileread( )** function reads data from a file associated with the file handle. The function will read the number of bytes from the file associated with the handle into the buffer. The number of bytes read may be less than the value of **count** if there are fewer than **count** bytes left in the file or if the file was opened in text mode. See the **_read** function in the *Microsoft® Visual C++® Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_fileread( )** instead of **_read** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Microsoft® Visual C++®.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()

{

int cd;                 /* channel device descriptor */
DX_UIO myio;            /* user definable I/O structure */
```

```
/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;

{
   printf("My read\n");
   return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
printf("My write \n");
   return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
   printf("My seek\n");
   return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
}
void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
   .
   .   /* Other initialization */
   .
   DX_UIO uioblk;

/* Initialize the UIO structure */
uioblk.u_read=my_read;
uioblk.u_write=my_write;
uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;

/* Install my I/O routines */
dx_setuio(uioblk);
vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);

/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 0;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20001;
iott->io_length = 20000;
```

```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX-ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
   if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
   }
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
   if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
   }
dx_close(devhandle);

}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_fileopen( )**
- **dx_fileclose( )**
- **dx_fileseek( )**
- **dx_filewrite( )**

dx_fileseek( )

Name: long dx_fileseek(handle, offset, origin)

Inputs:

int handle	• handle returned from **dx_fileopen( )**
long offset	• number of bytes from the origin
int origin	• initial position

Returns: number of bytes read if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Description

Supported on Windows® only. The **dx_fileseek( )** function moves a file pointer associated with the file handle to a new location that is **offset** bytes from **origin**. The function returns the offset, in bytes, of the new position from the beginning of the file. See the **_lseek** function in the *Microsoft® Visual C++® Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_fileseek( )** instead of **_lseek** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Microsoft® Visual C++®.

Cautions

Do not use **dx_fileseek( )** against files that utilize encoding formats with headers (such as GSM). The **dx_fileseek( )** function is not designed to make adjustments for the various header sizes that some encoding formats use.

Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{

int cd;                 /* channel device descriptor */
DX_UIO myio;            /* user definable I/O structure */
```

```
/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
   printf("My read\n");
   return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
printf("My write \n");
   return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
   printf("My seek\n");
   return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
}
void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
   .
   . /* Other initialization */
   .
   DX_UIO uioblk;

/* Initialize the UIO structure */
uioblk.u_read=my_read;
uioblk.u_write=my_write;
uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;

/* Install my I/O routines */
dx_setuio(uioblk);
vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);

/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 0;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20001;
iott->io_length = 20000;
```

```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX-ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
   if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
   }
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
   if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
   }
dx_close(devhandle);

}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_fileopen( )**
- **dx_fileclose( )**
- **dx_fileread( )**
- **dx_filewrite( )**

dx_filewrite( )

Name: int dx_filewrite(handle, buffer, count)

Inputs:

int handle	• handle returned from **dx_fileopen( )**
void *buffer	• data to be written
unsigned int count	• number of bytes

Returns: number of bytes if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

Supported on Windows® only. The **dx_filewrite( )** function writes data from a buffer into a file associated with file handle. The write operation begins at the current position of the file pointer (if any) associated with the given file. If the file was opened for appending, the operation begins at the current end of the file. After the write operation, the file pointer is increased by the number of bytes actually written. See the **_write** function in the *Microsoft® Visual C++® Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_filewrite( )** instead of **_write** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Microsoft® Visual C++®.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
int cd;                    /* channel device descriptor */
DX_UIO myio;               /* user definable I/O structure */
```

```
/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
   printf("My read\n");
   return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
printf("My write \n");
   return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
   printf("My seek\n");
   return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
}
void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
   .
   . /* Other initialization */
   .
   DX_UIO uioblk;

/* Initialize the UIO structure */
uioblk.u_read=my_read;
uioblk.u_write=my_write;
uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;
/* Install my I/O routines */
dx_setuio(uioblk);
vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);

/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 0;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20001;
iott->io_length = 20000;
```

```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX-ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
   if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
   }
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
   if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
   }
dx_close(devhandle);

}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_fileopen( )**
- **dx_fileclose( )**
- **dx_fileseek( )**
- **dx_fileread( )**

dx_getctinfo( )

Name: int dx_getctinfo(chdev, ct_devinfop)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
CT_DEVINFO *ct_devinfop	• pointer to device information structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_getctinfo( )** function returns information about a voice channel of a voice device. The information includes the device family, device mode, type of network interface, bus architecture, and PCM encoding. The information is returned in the CT_DEVINFO structure.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid voice channel handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
ct_devinfop	specifies a pointer to the CT_DEVINFO structure that will contain the voice channel device information

Cautions

This function will fail if an invalid voice channel handle is specified.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX
Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADTYPE
Invalid local time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
: Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
: Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
: Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
: Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
: Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;                    /* Channel device handle */
   CT_DEVINFO ct_devinfo;        /* Device information structure */

   /* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }

   /* Get Device Information */
   if (dx_getctinfo(chdev, &ct_devinfo) == -1) {
      printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(1);
   }

   printf("%s Product Id = 0x%x, Family = %d, Mode = %d, Network = %d, Bus
            ...mode = %d, Encoding = %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ct_devinfo.ct_prodid,
            ...ct_devinfo.ct_devfamily, ct_devinfo.ct_devmode, ct_devinfo.ct_nettype,
            ...ct_devinfo.ct_busmode, ct_devinfo.ct_busencoding);
}
```

■ See Also

- **gc_GetCTInfo( )**in the *Dialogic® Global Call API Library Reference*
- **ipm_GetCTInfo( )** in the *Dialogic® IP Media Library API Library Reference*

dx_getcursv( )

Name: int dx_getcursv(chdev, curvolp, curspeedp)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
int * curvolp	• pointer to current absolute volume setting
int * curspeedp	• pointer to current absolute speed setting

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_getcursv( )** function returns the specified current speed and volume settings on a channel. For example, use **dx_getcursv( )** to determine the speed and volume level set interactively by a listener using DTMF digits during a play. DTMF digits are set as play adjustment conditions using the **dx_setsvcond( )** function, or by one of the convenience functions, **dx_addspddig( )** or **dx_addvoldig( )**.

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. For more information, see the Configuration Guide applicable to your release.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
curvolp	points to an integer that represents the current absolute volume setting for the channel. This value will be between -30 dB and +10 dB.
curspeedp	points to an integer that represents the current absolute speed setting for the channel. This value will be between -50% and +50%.

■ Cautions

If you close a device via **dx_close( )** after modifying speed and volume table values using **dx_setsvmt( )**, the **dx_getcursv( )** function may return incorrect speed and volume settings for the device. This is because the next **dx_open( )** resets the speed and volume tables to their default values.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno( )** to obtain error value

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;
   int  curspeed, curvolume;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Get the Current Volume and Speed Settings
    */
   if ( dx_getcursv( dxxxdev, &curvolume, &curspeed ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Get the Current Speed and" );
      printf( " Volume Settings\n");
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   } else {
      printf( "Volume = %d   Speed = %d\n", curvolume, curspeed );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    *   .
    */
```

```
      /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- **dx_adjsv( )**
- **dx_addspddig( )**
- **dx_addvoldig( )**
- **dx_setsvmt( )**
- **dx_getsvmt( )**
- **dx_setsvcond( )**
- **dx_clrsvcond( )**
- speed and volume modification tables in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- DX_SVMT data structure

dx_getdig( )

Name: int dx_getdig(chdev, tptp, digitp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
DV_DIGIT *digitp	• pointer to User Digit Buffer structure
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous setting

Returns: 0 to indicate successful initiation (asynchronous)
number of digits if successful (synchronous)
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_getdig( )** function initiates the collection of digits from an open channel's digit buffer. Upon termination of the function, the collected digits are written in ASCIIZ format into the local buffer, which is arranged as a DV_DIGIT structure.

The type of digits collected depends on the digit detection mode set by the **dx_setdigtyp( )** function (for standard voice board digits) or by the **dx_addtone( )** function (for user-defined digits).

Note: The channel must be idle, or the function will return an EDX_BUSY error.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For a list of possible termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
digitp	points to the User Digit Buffer structure, DV_DIGIT, where collected digits and their types are stored in arrays. For a list of digit types, see DV_DIGIT, on page 300. For more information about creating user-defined digits, see **dx_addtone( )**.
mode	specifies whether to run **dx_getdig( )** asynchronously or synchronously. Specify one of the following: • EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default)

The channel's digit buffer contains 31 or more digits, collected on a First-In First-Out (FIFO) basis. Since the digits remain in the channel's digit buffer until they are overwritten or cleared using **dx_clrdigbuf( )**, the digits in the channel's buffer may have been received prior to this function call. The DG_MAXDIGS define in *dxxxlib.h* specifies the maximum number of digits that can be returned by a single call to **dx_getdig( )**.

Notes: ***1.*** The maximum size of the digit buffer varies with the board type and technology. Multiple calls to **dx_getdig( )** may be required to retrieve all digits in the digit buffer.

2. By default, after the maximum number of digits is received, all subsequent digits will be discarded.

3. Instead of getting digits from the DV_DIGIT structure using **dx_getdig( )**, an alternative method is to enable the DE_DIGITS call status transition event using **dx_setevtmsk( )** and get them from the DX_EBLK event queue data (ev_data) using **dx_getevt( )** or from the DX_CST call status transition data (cst_data) using **sr_getevtdatap( )**.

■ Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV_ASYNC. In asynchronous mode, this function returns 0 to indicate success, and generates a TDX_GETDIG termination event to indicate completion. Use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event. For more information, see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

When operating asynchronously, ensure that the digit buffer stays in scope for the duration of the function.

After **dx_getdig( )** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously. Termination of synchronous digit collection is indicated by a return value greater than 0 that represents the number of digits received. Use **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** to determine the reason for termination.

If the function is operating synchronously and there are no digits in the buffer, the return value from this function will be 0.

■ Cautions

- Global DPD is not supported (DG_DPD_ASCII is not available).
- Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see Section 6.1, "DTMF and MF Tone Specifications", on page 341). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, only one kind of detection should be enabled at any time. To set MF digit detection, use the **dx_setdigtyp( )** function.
- A digit that is set to adjust play speed or play volume (using **dx_setsvcond( )**) will not be passed to **dx_getdig( )**, and will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined both to adjust play and to terminate play, then the play adjustment will take priority.

- The **dx_getdig( )** does not support terminating on a user-defined tone (GTD). Specifying DX_TONE in the DV_TPT tp_termno field has no effect on **dx_getdig( )** termination and will be ignored.
- In a TDM bus configuration, when a caller on one voice board is routed in a conversation on an analog line with a caller on another voice board (analog inbound/outbound configuration) and either caller sends a DTMF digit, both voice channels will detect the DTMF digit if the corresponding voice channels are listening. This occurs because the network functionality of the voice board cannot be separated from the voice functionality in an analog connection between two callers. In this situation, you are not able to determine which caller sent the DTMF digit.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DV_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Channel busy

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx_getdig( )** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   DV_TPT tpt[3];
   DV_DIGIT digp;
   int chdev, numdigs, cnt;

   /* open the channel with dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor
    * in chdev
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* initiate the call */
   .
   .

   /* Set up the DV_TPT and get the digits */
   dx_clrtpt(tpt,3);
   tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;       /* Maximum number of digits */
   tpt[0].tp_length = 4;                /* terminate on 4 digits */
```

```
   tpt[0].tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;       /* terminate if already in buf. */

   tpt[1].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF;         /* LC off termination */
   tpt[1].tp_length = 3;                /* Use 30 msec (10 msec resolution timer) */
   tpt[1].tp_flags  = TF_LCOFF|TF_10MS; /* level triggered, clear history,
                                         * 10 msec resolution */
   tpt[2].tp_type   = IO_EOT;
   tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;       /* Function Time */
   tpt[2].tp_length = 100;              /* 10 seconds (100 msec resolution timer) */
   tpt[2].tp_flags  = TF_MAXTIME;       /* Edge-triggered */

   /* clear previously entered digits */
   if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   if ((numdigs = dx_getdig(chdev,tpt, &digp, EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   for (cnt=0; cnt < numdigs; cnt++) {
      printf("\nDigit received = %c, digit type = %d",
                digp.dg_value[cnt], digp.dg_type[cnt]);
   }

   /* go to next state */
   .
   .
}
```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to use **dx_getdig( )** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int digit_handler();
DV_TPT stpt[3];
DV_DIGIT digp[256];

main()
{
   int i, chdev[MAXCHAN];
   char *chnamep;
   int srlmode;

   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {

      /* Set chnamep to the channel name - e.g., dxxxB1C1 */
      /* open the channel with dx_open( ). Obtain channel device
       * descriptor in chdev[i]
       */
      if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chnamep,NULL)) == -1) {
           /* process error */
      }
      /* Using sr_enbhdlr(), set up handler function to handle dx_getdig()
```

```
         * completion events on this channel.
         */
        if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_GETDIG, digit_handler) == -1) {
             /* process error */
        }
        /* initiate the call */
        .
        .

        /* Set up the DV_TPT and get the digits */
        dx_clrtpt(tpt,3);

        tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
        tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;       /* Maximum number of digits */
        tpt[0].tp_length = 4;                /* terminate on 4 digits */
        tpt[0].tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;       /* terminate if already in buf*/

        tpt[1].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
        tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF;          /* LC off termination */
        tpt[1].tp_length = 3;                 /* Use 30 msec (10 msec resolution timer) */
        tpt[1].tp_flags  = TF_LCOFF|TF_10MS;  /* level triggered, clear
                                               * history, 10 msec resolution */

        tpt[2].tp_type   = IO_EOT;
        tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;        /* Function Time */
        tpt[2].tp_length = 100;               /* 10 seconds (100 msec resolution timer) */
        tpt[2].tp_flags  = TF_MAXTIME;        /* Edge triggered */

        /* clear previously entered digits */
        if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev[i]) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }
        if (dx_getdig(chdev[i], tpt, &digp[chdev[i]], EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }
     }

   /* Use sr_waitevt() to wait for the completion of dx_getdig().
    * On receiving the completion event, TDX_GETDIG, control is transferred
    * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
    */
        .
        .
}

int digit_handler()
{
   int chfd;
   int cnt, numdigs;
   chfd = sr_getevtdev();
   numdigs = strlen(digp[chfd].dg_value);
   for(cnt=0; cnt < numdigs; cnt++) {
      printf("\nDigit received = %c, digit type = %d",
              digp[chfd].dg_value[cnt], digp[chfd].dg_type[cnt]);
   }

   /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
   .
   .
   return 0;
}
```

See Also

- **dx_addtone( )**

- **dx_setdigtyp( )**
- DV_DIGIT data structure

dx_getevt( )

Name: int dx_getevt(chdev, eblkp, timeout)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_EBLK *eblkp	• pointer to Event Block structure
int timeout	• timeout value in seconds

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Status Transition Event

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_getevt( )** function monitors channel events synchronously for possible call status transition events in conjunction with **dx_setevtmsk( )**. The **dx_getevt( )** function blocks and returns control to the program after one of the events set by **dx_setevtmsk( )** occurs on the channel specified in the **chdev** parameter. The DX_EBLK structure contains the event that ended the blocking.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
eblkp	points to the Event Block structure DX_EBLK, which contains the event that ended the blocking
timeout	specifies the maximum amount of time in seconds to wait for an event to occur. **timeout** can have one of the following values: • number of seconds – maximum length of time **dx_getevt( )** will wait for an event. When the time specified has elapsed, the function will terminate and return an error. • -1 – **dx_getevt( )** will block until an event occurs; it will not time out. • 0 – The function will return -1 immediately if no event is present.

Notes: **1.** When the time specified in **timeout** expires, **dx_getevt( )** will terminate and return an error. Use the Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to determine the cause of the error, which in this case is EDX_TIMEOUT.

2. On Linux, an application can stop the **dx_getevt( )** function from within a process or from another process.

From within a process, a signal handler may issue a **dx_stopch( )** with the handle for the device waiting in **dx_getevt( )**. The **mode** parameter to **dx_stopch( )** should be OR'ed with the EV_STOPGETEVT flag to stop **dx_getevt( )**. In this case **dx_getevt( )** will successfully return with the event DE_STOPGETEVT. The EV_STOPGETEVT flag influences **dx_getevt( )** only.

It does not affect the existing functionality of **dx_stopch( )**. Specifically, if a different function besides **dx_getevt( )** is in progress when **dx_stopch( )** is called with the EV_STOPGETEVT mode, that function will be stopped as usual. EV_STOPGETEVT will be ignored if **dx_getevt( )** is not in progress.

From another process, the **dx_getevt( )** function may be stopped using the Inter-Process Event Communication mechanism. A process can receive an event from another process on the handle for the device waiting in **dx_getevt( )**. The event-sending process needs to open the same device and call the new function **dx_sendevt( )** with its device handle. The **dx_getevt( )** function in this case will return with the event specified in **dx_sendevt( )**.

Cautions

It is recommended that you enable only one process per channel. The event that **dx_getevt( )** is waiting for may change if another process sets a different event for that channel. See **dx_setevtmsk( )** for more information.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_TIMEOUT
: Timeout time limit is reached

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
   int timeout;        /* timeout for function */
   DX_EBLK eblk;       /* Event Block Structure */
   .
   .
   .

   /* Open Channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* Set RINGS or WINK as events to wait on */
   if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev,DM_RINGS|DM_WINK) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
```

```
      /* Set timeout to 5 seconds */
      timeout = 5;
      if (dx_getevt(chdev,&eblk,timeout) == -1){
         /* process error */
         if (ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) == EDX_TIMEOUT) {    /* check if timed out */
            printf("Timed out waiting for event.\n");
         }
         else {
            /* further error processing */
            .
            .
         }
      }

      switch (eblk.ev_event) {
      case DE_RINGS:
         printf("Ring event occurred.\n");
         break;
      case DE_WINK:
         printf("Wink event occurred.\n");
         break;
      }
      .
      .
   }
```

■ See Also

- **dx_setevtmsk( )**
- DX_EBLK data structure

dx_getfeaturelist( )

Name:	int dx_getfeaturelist(dev, feature_tablep)	
Inputs:	int dev	• valid board or channel device handle
	FEATURE_TABLE *feature_tablep	• pointer to features information structure
Returns:	0 on success -1 on error	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Configuration	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_getfeaturelist( )** function returns information about the features supported on the device. This information is contained in the FEATURE_TABLE data structure.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board (in the format dxxxB*n*) or channel (dxxxB*n*C*m*) was opened using **dx_open( )**. ***Note:*** Retrieving information for a channel device can be time-consuming as each channel is opened one by one. You can retrieve information for the board device instead. All channel devices belonging to the specific board device have the same features as the parent board.
feature_tablep	specifies a pointer to the FEATURE_TABLE data structure which contains the bitmasks of various features supported such as data format for play/record, fax features, and more. For more information on this structure, see FEATURE_TABLE, on page 327.

■ Cautions

- This function fails if an invalid device handle is specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
: TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX
: Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADTYPE
: Invalid local time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
: Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
: Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
: Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
: Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
: Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include “dxxxlib.h”

void main(int argc, char ** argv)
{
   char   chname[32] = "dxxxB1C1";
   int    dev;
   FEATURE_TABLE feature_table;

   if ((dev = dx_open(chname, 0)) == -1) {
      printf("Error opening \"%s\"\n", chname);
      exit(1);
   }

   if (dx_getfeaturelist(dev, &feature_table) == -1) {
      printf("%s: Error %d getting featurelist\n", chname, ATDV_LASTERR(dev));
      exit(2);
   }

   printf("\n%s: Play Features:-\n", chname);
   if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ADPCM) {
      printf("ADPCM ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_PCM) {
      printf("PCM ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ALAW) {
      printf("ALAW ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ULAW) {
      printf("ULAW ");
   }
```

```
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_LINEAR) {
   printf("LINEAR ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ADSI) {
   printf("ADSI ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT6KHZ) {
   printf("DRT6KHZ ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT8KHZ) {
   printf("DRT8KHZ ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT11KHZ) {
   printf("DRT11KHZ");
}

printf("\n\n%s: Record Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ADPCM) {
   printf("ADPCM ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_PCM) {
   printf("PCM ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ALAW) {
   printf("ALAW ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ULAW) {
   printf("ULAW ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_LINEAR) {
   printf("LINEAR ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ADSI) {
   printf("ADSI ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_DRT6KHZ) {
   printf("DRT6KHZ ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_DRT8KHZ) {
   printf("DRT8KHZ ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_DRT11KHZ) {
   printf("DRT11KHZ");
}

printf("\n\n%s: Tone Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature_table.ft_tone & FT_GTDENABLED) {
   printf("GTDENABLED ");
}

if (feature_table.ft_tone & FT_GTGENABLED) {
   printf("GTGENABLED ");
}
```

```
   if (feature_table.ft_tone & FT_CADENCE_TONE) {
      printf("CADENCE_TONE");
   }

   printf("\n\n%s: E2P Board Configuration Features:-\n", chname);

   if (feature_table.ft_e2p_brd_cfg & FT_DPD) {
      printf("DPD ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_e2p_brd_cfg & FT_SYNTELLECT) {
      printf("SYNTELLECT");
   }

   printf("\n\n%s: FAX Features:-\n", chname);
   if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_FAX) {
      printf("FAX ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40) {
      printf("VFX40 ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40E) {
      printf("VFX40E ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40E_PLUS) {
      printf("VFX40E_PLUS");
   }

   if( (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_FAX_EXT_TBL)
   && !(feature_table.ft_send & FT_SENDFAX_TXFILE_ASCII) )
      printf("SOFTFAX !\n");
   }

   printf("\n\n%s: FrontEnd Features:-\n", chname);

   if (feature_table.ft_front_end & FT_ANALOG) {
      printf("ANALOG ");
   }

   if (feature_table.ft_front_end & FT_EARTH_RECALL) {
      printf("EARTH_RECALL");
   }

   printf("\n\n%s: Miscellaneous Features:-\n", chname);

   if (feature_table.ft_misc & FT_CALLERID) {
      printf("CALLERID");
   }

   printf("\n");

   dx_close(dev);
}
```

See Also

- **dx_getctinfo( )**

dx_getparm( )

Name: int dx_getparm(dev, parm, valuep)

Inputs:

int dev	• valid channel or board device handle
unsigned long parm	• parameter type to get value of
void *valuep	• pointer to variable for returning parameter value

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_getparm( )** function returns the current parameter settings for an open device. This function returns the value of one parameter at a time.

A different set of parameters is available for board and channel devices. Board parameters affect all channels on the board. Channel parameters affect the specified channel only.

The channel must be idle (that is, no I/O function running) when calling **dx_getparm( )**.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Parameter	Description
parm	Specifies the define for the parameter type whose value is to be returned in the variable pointed to by **valuep**. The voice device parameters allow you to query and control device-level information and settings related to the voice functionality. These parameters are described in the **dx_setparm( )** function description. Board parameter defines are described in Table 1, “Voice Board Parameters”, on page 265 and channel parameter defines are described in Table 2, “Voice Channel Parameters”, on page 265.
valuep	Points to the variable where the value of the parameter specified in **parm** should be returned. ***Note:*** You must use a void* cast on the returned parameter value, as demonstrated in the Example section code for this function. ***Note:*** **valuep** should point to a variable large enough to hold the value of the parameter. The size of a parameter is encoded in the define for the parameter. The defines for parameter sizes are PM_SHORT, PM_BYTE, PM_INT, PM_LONG, PM_FLSTR (fixed length string), and PM_VLSTR (variable length string). Most parameters are of type short.

■ Cautions

Clear the variable in which the parameter value is returned prior to calling **dx_getparm( )**, as illustrated in the Example section. The variable whose address is passed to should be of a size sufficient to hold the value of the parameter.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy (when channel device handle is specified) or first channel is busy (when board device handle is specified)

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int bddev;
   unsigned short parmval;
```

```
    /* open the board using dx_open( ). Obtain board device descriptor in
     * bddev
     */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
    }

    parmval = 0;     /* CLEAR parmval */

    /* get the number of channels on the board. DXBD_CHNUM is of type
     * unsigned short as specified by the PM_SHORT define in the definition
     * for DXBD_CHNUM in dxxxlib.h. The size of the variable parmval is
     * sufficient to hold the value of DXBD_CHNUM.
     */
    if (dx_getparm(bddev, DXBD_CHNUM, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
      /* process error */
    }

    printf("\nNumber of channels on board = %d",parmval);
    .
    .
}
```

See Also

- **dx_setparm( )**

dx_GetStreamInfo( )

Name: int dx_GetStreamInfo(hBuffer, &StreamStatStruct)

Inputs: int hBuffer • stream buffer handle

DX_STREAMSTAT StreamStatStruct • pointer to stream status structure

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_GetStreamInfo( )** function populates the stream status structure with the current status information about the circular stream buffer handle passed into it. The data returned is a snapshot of the status at the time **dx_GetStreamInfo( )** is called.

Parameter	Description
hBuffer	specifies the circular stream buffer handle
StreamStatStruct	specifies a pointer to the DX_STREAMSTAT data structure. For more information on this structure, see DX_STREAMSTAT, on page 315.

Cautions

None.

Errors

Unlike other Dialogic® Voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, **ATDV_LASTERR( )** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int nBuffSize = 32768;
    int hBuffer = -1;
    DX_STREAMSTAT streamStat;

    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
    {
```

```
        printf("Error opening stream buffer \n" );
    }
    if (dx_GetStreamInfo(hBuffer, &streamStat) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error getting stream buffer info \n");
        }
        else
        {
        printf("version=%d,
                bytesIn=%d,
                bytesOut=%d,
                headPointer=%d,
                tailPointer=%d,
                currentState=%d,
                numberOfBufferUnderruns=%d,
                numberOfBufferOverruns=%d,
                BufferSize=%d,
                spaceAvailable=%d,
                highWaterMark=%d,
                lowWaterMark=%d \n";
        streamStat.version,streamStat.bytesIn,streamStat.bytesOut,streamStat.headPointer,
        streamStat.tailPointer,streamStat.currentState,streamStat.numberOfBufferUnderruns,
        streamStat.numberOfBufferOverruns,streamStat.BufferSize,streamStat.spaceAvailable,
        streamStat.highWaterMark,streamStat.lowWaterMark);
    }
    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**

dx_getsvmt( )

Name:	int dx_getsvmt(chdev, tabletype, svmtp)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	unsigned short tabletype	• type of table to retrieve (speed or volume)
	DX_SVMT * svmtp	• pointer to speed or volume modification table structure to retrieve
Returns:	0 if success -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Speed and Volume	
Mode:	synchronous	

Description

The **dx_getsvmt( )** function returns the current speed or volume modification table to the DX_SVMT structure.

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. For more information, see the Configuration Guide applicable to your release.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tabletype	specifies whether to retrieve the speed or the volume modification table: • SV_SPEEDTBL – retrieve the speed modification table values • SV_VOLUMETBL – retrieve the volume modification table values
svmtp	points to the DX_SVMT structure that contains the speed and volume modification table entries

Cautions

None.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
    Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board

EDX_SPDVOL
Must specify either SV_SPEEDTBL or SV_VOLUMETBL

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */

main()
{
   DX_SVMT   svmt;
   int       dxxxdev, index;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Get the Current Volume Modification Table
    */
   memset( &svmt, 0, sizeof( DX_SVMT ) );
   if (dx_getsvmt( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, &svmt ) == -1 ){
      printf( "Unable to Get the Current Volume" );
      printf( " Modification Table\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   } else {
      printf( "Volume Modification Table is:\n" );
      for ( index = 0; index < 10; index++ ) {
         printf( "decrease[ %d ] = %d\n", index, svmt.decrease[ index ] );
      }

      printf( "origin = %d\n", svmt.origin );
      for ( index = 0; index < 10; index++ ) {
         printf( "increase[ %d ] = %d\n", index, svmt.increase[ index ] );
      }
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    *   .
    */
```

```
    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
       perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- **dx_addspddig( )**
- **dx_addvoldig( )**
- **dx_adjsv( )**
- **dx_clrsvcond( )**
- **dx_getcursv( )**
- **dx_setsvcond( )**
- **dx_setsvmt( )**
- speed and volume modification tables in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- DX_SVMT data structure

dx_getxmitslot( )

Name: int dx_getxmitslot(chdev, sc_tsinfop)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfop	• pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM routing

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_getxmitslot( )** function returns the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slot number of the voice transmit channel. The TDM bus time slot information is contained in an SC_TSINFO structure that includes the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the voice transmit channel. For more information on this structure, see SC_TSINFO, on page 330.

Note: TDM bus convenience function **nr_scroute( )** includes **dx_getxmitslot( )** functionality.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
sc_tsinfop	specifies a pointer to the data structure SC_TSINFO

A voice channel on a TDM bus-based board can transmit on only one TDM bus time slot.

■ Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD
Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADINDX
Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS
: Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE
: Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADTYPE
: Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
: Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT
: Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
: Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
: Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
: Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
: Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>

main()
{
   int       chdev;          /* Channel device handle */
   SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;      /* Time slot information structure */
   long      scts;           /* TDM bus time slot */

   /* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }

   /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
   sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
   sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

   /* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of voice channel 1 on board ...1 */
   if (dx_getxmitslot(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
       printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(1);
   }
   printf("%s transmitting on TDM bus time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev),scts);
   return(0);
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_listen( )**

dx_listen( )

Name: int dx_listen(chdev, sc_tsinfop)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfop	• pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_listen( )** function connects a voice receive channel to a TDM bus time slot, using information stored in the SC_TSINFO data structure. The function sets up a half-duplex connection. For a full-duplex connection, the receive channel of the other device must be connected to the voice transmit channel.

The **dx_listen( )** function returns immediately with success before the operation is completed. After the operation is completed, the voice receive channel is connected to the TDM bus time slot.

Although multiple voice channels may listen (be connected) to the same TDM bus time slot, the receive of a voice channel can connect to only one TDM bus time slot.

Note: The **dx_listenEx( )** function extends and enhances the **dx_listen( )** function. See the **dx_listenEx( )** function reference for more information.

Note: TDM bus convenience function **nr_scroute( )** includes **dx_listen( )** functionality.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
sc_tsinfop	specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure

Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified or when an invalid TDM bus time slot number is specified.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
: TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX
: Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS
: Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE
: Function not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
: Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLTSCNCT
: Channel is already connected to TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
: Switch Handler library busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
: Switch Handler library uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
: Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
: Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <ipmlib.h>

main()
{
   int dxdev, ipdev;           /* Channel device handles */
   SC_TSINFO  sc_tsinfo;       /* Time slot information structure */
   long  scts;                 /* TDM bus time slot */

   /* Open IP channel ipmB1C1 */
   if((ipdev = ipm_Open("ipmB1C1", NULL, EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }
   /* Open voice channel dxxxB1C1 */
   if ((dxdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }

   /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
   sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
   sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

   /* Get transmit time slot of IP channel ipmB1C1 */
   if (ipm_GetXmitSlot(ipdev, &sc_tsinfo, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
  }

   /* Connect the receive timeslot of voice channel dxxxB1C1 to the transmit time slot
      ...of IP channel ipmB1C1 */
   if (dx_listen(dxdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
      printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dxdev));
      exit(1);
   }
}
```

See Also

- **dx_getxmitslot( )**
- **dx_unlisten( )**
- **dx_listenEx( )**
- **dx_unlistenEx( )**
- **ipm_Open( )** in *IP Media Library API Library Reference*
- **ipm_GetXmitSlot( )** in *IP Media Library API Library Reference*

dx_listenEx( )

Name: int dx_listenEx(chdev, sc_tsinfop, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfop	• pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure
unsigned short mode	• mode flag

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_listenEx( )** function connects a voice receive channel to a TDM bus time slot, using information stored in the SC_TSINFO data structure. The function sets up a half-duplex connection. For a full-duplex connection, the receive channel of the other device must be connected to the voice transmit channel.

The **dx_listenEx( )** function extends and enhances the **dx_listen( )** function in two ways. First, it adds support for the asynchronous mode of operation and provides event notification upon successful completion or failure of the routing. Second, it enhances the synchronous functionality by blocking the call until the listen action is completed.

Although multiple voice channels may listen (be connected) to the same TDM bus time slot, the receive of a voice channel can connect to only one TDM bus time slot.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
sc_tsinfop	specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure
mode	specifies the mode of operation: • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default) • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode

In synchronous mode, the voice channel is connected to the TDM bus time slot upon return from the **dx_listenEx( )** function. By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully. If a failure occurs, this function returns -1.

In asynchronous mode, a TDX_LISTEN event is queued upon successful completion of the routing. If a failure occurs during routing, a TDX_LISTEN_FAIL event is queued. In some limited cases, such as when invalid arguments are passed to the library, the function may fail before routing is attempted. In such cases, the function returns -1 immediately to indicate failure and no event is queued.

Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified or when an invalid TDM bus time slot number is specified.
- When using this function in asynchronous mode, do not issue another listen operation on the same channel using either **dx_listen( )** or **dx_listenEx( )** until the TDX_LISTEN event is received. If you attempt to do this, the listen function will return failure.
- It is recommended that you use **dx_listenEx( )** and **dx_unlistenEx( )** in your application, rather than **dx_listen( )** and **dx_unlisten( )**. In particular, do not use both pairs of functions on the same channel. Doing so may result in unpredictable behavior.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
: TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX
: Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS
: Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE
: Function not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
: Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLTSCNCT
: Channel is already connected to TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
: Switch Handler library busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
: Switch Handler library uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
: Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
: Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

Example 1: Synchronous Mode

This example code for **dx_listenEx( )** illustrates the synchronous mode of operation.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <ipmlib.h>

main()
{
   int dxdev, ipdev;       /* Channel device handles */
   SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;    /* Time slot information structure */
   long scts;              /* TDM bus time slot */

   /* Open IP channel ipmB1C1 */
   if((ipdev = ipm_Open("ipmB1C1", NULL, EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }

   /* Open voice channel dxxxB1C1 */
   if ((dxdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
   sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
   sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

   /* Get transmit time slot of IP channel ipmB1C1*/
   if (ipm_GetXmitSlot(ipdev, &sc_tsinfo, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Connect the receive time slot of voice channel dxxxB1C1 to the transmit time slot
   ...of IP channel ipmB1C1 */
   if (dx_listenEx(dxdev, &sc_tsinfo, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dxdev));
      exit(1);
   }
}
```

Example 2: Asynchronous Mode

This example code for **dx_listenEx( )** illustrates the asynchronous mode of operation.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <ipmlib.h>

main()
{
   int dxdev, ipdev;      /* Channel device handles */
   SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;   /* Time slot information structure */
   long scts;             /* TDM bus time slot */
   int srlmode;

   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
```

```
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Open IP channel ipmB1C1 */
   if((ipdev = ipm_Open("ipmB1C1", NULL, EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }

   /* Open voice channel dxxxB1C1 */
   if ((dxdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
   sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
   sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

   /* Get transmit time slot of IP channel ipmB1C1 */
   if (ipm_GetXmitSlot(ipdev, &sc_tsinfo, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Connect the receive time slot of voice channel dxxxB1C1 to the transmit time slot
   ...of IP channel ipmB1C1 */
    if (dx_listenEx(dxdev, &sc_tsinfo, EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
      printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dxdev));
      exit(1);
   }

   /* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the TDX_LISTEN event */

}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_unlistenEx( )**
- **dx_unlisten( )**
- **dx_listen( )**
- **ipm_Open( )** in *Dialogic® IP Media Library API Library Reference*
- **ipm_GetXmitSlot( )** in *Dialogic® IP Media Library API Library Reference*

dx_mreciottdata( )

Name: dx_mreciottdata (devd, iotp, tptp, xpb, mode, sc_tsinfop)

Inputs:

int devd	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iotp	• pointer to I/O transfer table
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to termination control block
DX_XPB *xpb	• pointer to I/O transfer parameter block
unsigned short mode	• switch to set audible tone, or DTMF termination
SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfop	• pointer to time slot information structure

Returns: 0 success
-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Description

The **dx_mreciottdata( )** function records voice data from two TDM bus time slots. The data may be recorded to a combination of data files, memory or custom devices.

This function is used for the transaction record feature, which allows you to record two TDM bus time slots from a single channel. Voice activity on two channels can be summed and stored in a single file, device, and/or memory.

Parameter	Description
devd	specifies the valid channel device handle on which the recording is to occur. The channel descriptor may be that associated with either of the two TDM bus transmit time slots or a third device also connected to the TDM bus.
iotp	points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. For more information on this structure, see DX_IOTT, on page 312.
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies the termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
xpb	points to a DX_XPB structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for I/O data transfer. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB, on page 324.
mode	specifies the attributes of the recording mode. One or more of the following values listed below may be selected in the bitmask using bitwise OR: Choose one only: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode Choose one or more: • 0 – standard record mode • MD_NOGAIN – record without automatic gain control (AGC). AGC is on by default. • RM_NOTIFY – (Windows® only) generate record notification beep tone. • RM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating record.
sc_tsinfop	points to the SC_TSINFO structure and specifies the TDM bus transmit time slot values of the two time slots being recorded. In the SC_TSINFO structure, **sc_numts** should be set to 2 for channel recording and **sc_tsarrayp** should point to an array of two long integers, specifying the two TDM bus transmit time slots from which to record.

Note: When using RM_TONE bit for tone-initiated record, each time slot must be "listening" to the transmit time slot of the recording channel; the alert tone can only be transmitted on the recording channel's transmit time slot.

After **dx_mreciottdata( )** is called, recording continues until one of the following occurs:

- **dx_stopch( )** is called on the channel whose device handle is specified in the **devd** parameter
- the data requirements specified in the DX_IOTT structure are fulfilled
- one of the conditions for termination specified in the DV_TPT structure is satisfied

■ Cautions

- All files specified in the DX_IOTT structure are of the file format specified in DX_XPB.
- All files recorded will have the same data encoding and rate as DX_XPB.
- When recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX_XPB rather than through the **dx_setparm( )** function.

- Voice data files that are specified in the DX_IOTT structure must be opened with the O_BINARY flag.
- If both time slots transmit a DTMF digit at the same time, the recording will contain an unintelligible result.
- Since this function uses **dx_listen( )** to connect the channel to the first specified time slot, any error returned from **dx_listen( )** will terminate the function with the error indicated.
- This function connects the channel to the time slot specified in the SC_TSINFO data structure **sc_tsarrayp[0]** field and remains connected after the function has completed. Both **sc_tsarrayp[0]** and **sc_tsarrayp[1]** must be within the range allowed in SC_TSINFO. No checking is done to verify that **sc_tsarrayp[0]** or **sc_tsarrayp[1]** has been connected to a valid channel.
- Upon termination of the **dx_mreciottdata( )** function, the recording channel continues to listen to the first time slot (pointed to by **sc_tsarray[0]**).
- The application should check for a TDX_RECORD event with T_STOP event data after executing a **dx_stopch( )** function during normal and transaction recording. This will ensure that all data is written to the disk.
- When using **dx_mreciottdata( )** and a dial tone is present on one of the time slots, digits will not be detected until dial tone is no longer present. This is because the DSP cannot determine the difference between dial tone and DTMF tones.
- Tone termination conditions such as DTMF and TONE apply only to the primary input of the function; that is, the TDM time slot specified in the SC_TSINFO data structure **sc_tsarrayp[0]** field.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADDEV
: Invalid device handle

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT entry

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter passed

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DV_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example 1

The following example is for Linux applications.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

#define MAXLEN 100000

/* Define logging macro */
#define log_rc(B, F)                  \
     printf (" %-60.60s: ", #B);      \
     fflush (stdout);                 \
     retval = B;                      \
     printf ("RC=%d\n", retval);      \
     if ( retval F ) { printf ("Fatal error!\n"); exit (1); }

main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
     int playerOne, playerTwo, recorder;
     DX_IOTT playOneiott={0}, playTwoiott={0}, recordiott={0};
     DV_TPT playOnetpt={0}, playTwotpt={0}, recordtpt ={0};
     DX_XPB recordxpb={0}, playOnexpb={0}, playTwoxpb={0};

     SC_TSINFO playOnetsinfo, playTwotsinfo, recordtsinfo;
     long playOnescts, playTwoscts;
     long mRectslots[32];

     /* open two play channels and one record channel */
     if ((playerOne = dx_open(argv[3], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[3]);
          exit (1);
     }

     if ((playerTwo = dx_open(argv[4], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open  %s\n", argv[4]);
          exit (1);
     }

     if ((recorder = dx_open(argv[5], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open  %s\n", argv[5]);
          exit (1);
     }

     dx_clrtpt (&playOnetpt, 1);
     dx_clrtpt (&playTwotpt, 1);
     dx_clrtpt (&recordtpt, 1);

     log_rc (playTwoiott.io_fhandle =  open (argv[2], O_RDONLY), == -1)
     log_rc (playOneiott.io_fhandle =  open (argv[1], O_RDONLY), == -1)

     playOneiott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
     playOneiott.io_offset = 0;
     playOneiott.io_length = -1;

     playOnexpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
     playOnexpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_MULAW;
     playOnexpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
     playOnexpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

     playTwoiott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
     playTwoiott.io_offset = 0;
     playTwoiott.io_length = -1;

     playTwoxpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
     playTwoxpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_MULAW;
     playTwoxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
```

```
playTwoxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

/* Get channels' external time slots and fill in mRectslots[] array */
playOnetsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
playOnetsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &playOnescts;
if (dx_getxmitslot (playerOne, &playOnetsinfo) == -1 ){
     /* Handle error */
}

playTwotsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
playTwotsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &playTwoscts;
if (dx_getxmitslot (playerTwo, &playTwotsinfo) == -1 ) {
     /* Handle error */
}

mRectslots[1] = playTwoscts;
mRectslots[0] = playOnescts;

/* Set up SC_TSINFO structure */
recordtsinfo.sc_numts = 2;
recordtsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &mRectslots[0];

log_rc (recordiott.io_fhandle = open(argv[6], O_CREAT | O_RDWR, 0666), == -1);
recordiott.io_type = IO_EOT|IO_DEV;
recordiott.io_offset = 0;
recordiott.io_length = MAXLEN;
recordiott.io_bufp = 0;
recordiott.io_nextp = NULL;

recordxpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
recordxpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_MULAW;
recordxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
recordxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

/* Play user-supplied files */
log_rc (dx_playiottdata(playerOne, &playOneiott, NULL, &playOnexpb, EV_ASYNC), ==-1)
log_rc (dx_playiottdata(playerTwo, &playTwoiott, NULL, &playTwoxpb, EV_ASYNC), ==-1)

/* And record from both play channels */
printf("\n Starting dx_mreciottdata");
if (dx_mreciottdata(recorder, &recordiott, NULL, &recordxpb, EV_SYNC|RM_TONE,
        &recordtsinfo) == -1) {
               printf("Error recording from dxxxB1C1 and dxxxB1C2\n");
               printf("error = %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(recorder));
               exit(2);
}
printf("\n Finished dx_mreciottdata\n");

/* Display termination condition value */
printf ("The termination value = %d\n", ATDX_TERMMSK(playerOne));

/* Close two play channels and one record channel */
if (dx_close(recorder) == -1){
     printf("Error closing recorder \n");
     printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
     exit(3);
}
if (dx_close(playerTwo) == -1 ){
     printf("Error closing playerTwo\n");
     printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
     exit (3);
}
if (dx_close(playerOne) == -1) {
     printf("Error closing playerOne\n");
     printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
     exit (3);
}
```

```
    if (close(recordiott.io_fhandle) == -1){
         printf("File close error \n");
         exit(1);
    }
    if (close(playOneiott.io_fhandle) == -1){
         printf("File close error \n");
         exit(1);
    }
    if (close(playTwoiott.io_fhandle) == -1){
         printf("File close error \n");
         exit(1);
    }
    /* And finish */
    return 1;
}
```

■ Example 2

The following example is for Windows® applications.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

#define MAXLEN 100000

/* Define logging macro */
#define log_rc(B, F)                  \
     printf (" %-60.60s: ", #B);      \
     fflush (stdout);                 \
     retval = B;                      \
     printf ("RC=%d\n", retval);      \
     if ( retval F ) { printf ("Fatal error!\n"); exit (1); }

main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
     int playerOne, playerTwo, recorder;
     DX_IOTT playOneiott={0}, playTwoiott={0}, recordiott={0};
     DV_TPT playOnetpt={0}, playTwotpt={0}, recordtpt ={0};
     DX_XPB recordxpb={0}, playOnexpb={0}, playTwoxpb={0};

     SC_TSINFO playOnetsinfo, playTwotsinfo, recordtsinfo;
     long playOnescts, playTwoscts;
     long mRectslots[32];

     /* open two play channels and one record channel */
     if ((playerOne = dx_open(argv[3], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[3]);
          exit (1);
     }

     if ((playerTwo = dx_open(argv[4], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open  %s\n", argv[4]);
          exit (1);
     }

     if ((recorder = dx_open(argv[5], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open  %s\n", argv[5]);
          exit (1);
     }
```

```
dx_clrtpt (&playOnetpt, 1);
dx_clrtpt (&playTwotpt, 1);
dx_clrtpt (&recordtpt, 1);

log_rc (playTwoiott.io_fhandle =  dx_fileopen (argv[2], O_RDONLY|O_BINARY), == -1)
log_rc (playOneiott.io_fhandle =  dx_fileopen (argv[1], O_RDONLY|O_BINARY), == -1)

playOneiott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
playOneiott.io_offset = 0;
playOneiott.io_length = -1;

playOnexpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
playOnexpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_MULAW;
playOnexpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
playOnexpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

playTwoiott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
playTwoiott.io_offset = 0;
playTwoiott.io_length = -1;

playTwoxpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
playTwoxpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_MULAW;
playTwoxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
playTwoxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

/*
* Get channels' external time slots and fill in mRectslots[] array
*/
playOnetsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
playOnetsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &playOnescts;
if (dx_getxmitslot (playerOne, &playOnetsinfo) == -1 ){
     /* Handle error */
}

playTwotsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
playTwotsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &playTwoscts;
if (dx_getxmitslot (playerTwo, &playTwotsinfo) == -1 ) {
     /* Handle error */
}

mRectslots[1] = playTwoscts;
mRectslots[0] = playOnescts;

/* Set up SC_TSINFO structure */
recordtsinfo.sc_numts = 2;
recordtsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &mRectslots[0];

log_rc (recordiott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen(argv[6], O_RDWR|O_BINARY|O_CREAT), == -1);
recordiott.io_type = IO_EOT|IO_DEV;
recordiott.io_offset = 0;
recordiott.io_length = MAXLEN;
recordiott.io_bufp = 0;
recordiott.io_nextp = NULL;

recordxpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
recordxpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_MULAW;
recordxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
recordxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

/* Play user-supplied files */
log_rc (dx_playiottdata(playerOne, &playOneiott, NULL, &playOnexpb, EV_ASYNC), ==-1)
log_rc (dx_playiottdata(playerTwo, &playTwoiott, NULL, &playTwoxpb, EV_ASYNC), ==-1)

/* And record from both play channels */
printf("\n Starting dx_mreciottdata");
if (dx_mreciottdata(recorder, &recordiott, NULL, &recordxpb, EV_SYNC|RM_TONE,
        &recordtsinfo) == -1) {
```

```
                printf("Error recording from dxxxB1C1 and dxxxB1C2\n");
                printf("error = %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(recorder));
                exit(2);
        }
        printf("\n Finished dx_mreciottdata\n");

        /* Display termination condition value */
        printf ("The termination value = %d\n", ATDX_TERMMSK(playerOne));

        /* Close two play channels and one record channel */
        if (dx_close(recorder) == -1){
             printf("Error closing recorder \n");
             printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
             exit(3);
        }
        if (dx_close(playerTwo) == -1 ){
             printf("Error closing playerTwo\n");
             printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
             exit (3);
        }
        if (dx_close(playerOne) == -1) {
             printf("Error closing playerOne\n");
             printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
             exit (3);
        }
        if (dx_fileclose(recordiott.io_fhandle) == -1){
             printf("File close error \n");
             exit(1);
        }
        if (dx_fileclose(playOneiott.io_fhandle) == -1){
             printf("File close error \n");
             exit(1);
        }
        if (dx_fileclose(playTwoiott.io_fhandle) == -1){
             printf("File close error \n");
             exit(1);
        }
        /* And finish */
        return 1;
}
```

See Also

- **dx_rec( )**
- **dx_play( )**
- **dx_reciottdata( )**
- **dx_playiottdata( )**

dx_open( )

Name: int dx_open(namep, oflags)

Inputs: char *namep • pointer to device name to open

Returns: >0 to indicate valid device handle if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Device Management

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_open( )** function opens a voice board device or channel device, and returns a unique device handle to identify the device. All subsequent references to the opened device must be made using the handle until the device is closed.

The device handle returned by this function is defined by Dialogic. It is not a standard operating system file descriptor. Any attempts to use operating system commands such as **read( )**, **write( )**, or **ioctl( )** will produce unexpected results.

On Windows®, by default, the maximum number of times you can simultaneously open the same channel in your application is set to 30 in the Windows® Registry.

Use Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library device mapper functions to return information about the structure of the system. This device information is used as input in the **dx_open( )** function. For more information on these functions, see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
namep	points to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the valid device. These valid devices can be either boards or channels. The standard board device naming convention for voice devices is: dxxxB1, dxxxB2, and so on. The standard channel device naming convention for voice devices is: dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2, and so on.
oflags	reserved for future use. Set this parameter to 0.

■ Cautions

- Do not use the operating system **open( )** function to open a voice device. Unpredictable results will occur.

- In applications that spawn child processes from a parent process, the device handle is not inheritable by the child process. Make sure devices are opened in the child process.
- Two processes cannot open and access the same device.
- In Linux, If STDOUT has been closed and a Dialogic® device is then opened, the device may get the same handle as STDOUT. Subsequent calls to printf( ) (which goes to STDOUT) may cause a kernel panic.
- On Dialogic® Springware boards in Linux, when developing an application for a large system (more than 350 devices), the application should open all the voice devices (board and/or channel) first, and then open all other devices.

Errors

In Windows®, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno( )** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno( )** function for a list of the possible system error values.

In Linux, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, check errno for one of the following reasons:

EBADF
: Invalid file descriptor

EINTR
: A signal was caught

EINVAL
: Invalid argument

EIO
: Error during a Linux STREAMS open

This function will fail and return -1 if:

- The device name is invalid.
- A hardware error on the board or channel is discovered.

Example

This example illustrates how to open a channel device.

```
#include "srllib.h>"
#include "dxxxlib.h>"

main()
{
   int chdev;        /* channel descriptor */
   .
   .
   .

   /* Open Channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   .
   .
}
```

See Also

- **dx_close( )**

dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )

Name: int dx_OpenStreamBuffer(BuffSize)

Inputs: int BuffSize • size in bytes of circular stream buffer

Returns: stream buffer handle if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )** function allocates and initializes a circular stream buffer for streaming to a voice device.

Parameter	Description
BuffSize	specifies the size in bytes of the circular stream buffer to allocate

You can create as many stream buffers as needed on a channel; however, you are limited by the amount of memory on the system. You can use more than one stream buffer per play via the DX_IOTT structure. In this case, specify that the data ends in one buffer using the STREAM_EOD flag so that the play can process the next DX_IOTT structure in the chain. For more information about using the streaming to board feature, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

This function initializes the circular stream buffer to the same initial state as **dx_ResetStreamBuffer( )**.

■ Cautions

- The buffer identified by the circular stream buffer handle cannot be used by multiple channels for the play operation.
- Before calling **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**, you must call **dx_open( )** on a board, channel, or physical board. Failure to do so would prevent the DM3 library from loading and the **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )** would fail.

■ Errors

This function fails with -1 error if there is not enough system memory available to process this request.

Unlike other Dialogic® Voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, **ATDV_LASTERR( )** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int nBuffSize = 32768, vDev = 0;
    int hBuffer = -1;
    char pData[1024];
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT ptpt;

    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
         exit(1);
    }
    if ((vDev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error opening voice device\n");
         exit(2);
    }

    iott.io_type = IO_STREAM|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1;  /* play until STREAM_EOD */
    iott.io_fhandle = hBuffer;

    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;

    if (dx_play(vDev, &iott, &tpt, EV_ASYNC) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error in dx_play() %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(vDev));
    }
    /* Repeat the following until all data is streamed */

    if (dx_PutStreamData(hBuffer, pData, 1024, STREAM_CONT) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error in dx_PutStreamData \n");
         exit(3);
    }
    /* Wait for TDX_PLAY event and other events as appropriate */

    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_CloseStreamBuffer( )**
- **dx_SetWaterMark( )**

dx_play( )

Name: int dx_play(chdev, iottp, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iottp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous playing mode bit mask for this play session

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_play( )** function plays recorded voice data, which may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices.

For a single file synchronous play, **dx_playf( )** is more convenient because you do not have to set up a DX_IOTT structure. See the **dx_playf( )** function description for more information.

To specify format information about the data to be played, including file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample, use **dx_playiottdata( )**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**.
iottp	Points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of playback and the location of voice data. See DX_IOTT, on page 312, for information about the data structure.
tptp	Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301. ***Note:*** In addition to DV_TPT terminations, the function can fail due to maximum byte count, **dx_stopch( )**, or end of file. See **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** for a full list of termination reasons.

Parameter	Description
mode	Defines the play mode and asynchronous/synchronous mode. One or more of the play mode parameters listed below may be selected in the bit mask for play mode combinations (see Table 3). Choose one only: • EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default) Choose one or more of the following: • MD_ADPCM – play using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Playing with ADPCM is the default setting. • MD_PCM – play using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm • PM_ALAW – play using A-law • PM_SR6 – play using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second) • PM_SR8 – play using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second) • PM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play

Notes: ***1.*** The rate specified in the last play function applies to the next play function, unless the rate was changed in the parameter DXCH_PLAYDRATE using **dx_setparm( )**.

2. Specifying PM_SR6 or PM_SR8 changes the setting of the parameter DXCH_PLAYDRATE. DXCH_PLAYDRATE can also be set and queried using **dx_setparm( )** and **dx_getparm( )**. The default setting for DXCH_PLAYDRATE is 6 kHz.

3. Make sure data is played using the same encoding algorithm and sampling rate used when the data was recorded.

Table 3 shows play mode selections when transmitting or not transmitting a tone before initiating play. The first column of the table lists the two play features (tone or no tone), and the first row lists each type of encoding algorithm (ADPCM or PCM) and data storage rate for each algorithm/sampling rate combination in parenthesis (24 kbps, 32 kbps, 48 kbps, or 64 kbps).

Select the desired play feature in the first column of the table and look across that row until the column containing the desired encoding algorithm and data-storage rate is reached. The play modes that must be entered in the mode bit mask are provided where the feature row and encoding algorithm/data-storage rate column intersect. Parameters listed in braces, { }, are default settings and do not have to be specified.

Table 3. Play Mode Selections

Feature(s)	ADPCM (24 kbps)	ADPCM (32 kbps)	PCM (48 kbps)	PCM (64 kbps)
Tone	PM_TONE PM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_TONE PM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_TONE PM_ALAW* PM_SR6 MD_PCM	PM_TONE PM_ALAW* PM_SR8 MD_PCM
No Tone	PM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_SR6 MD_PCM	PM_SR8 MD_PCM
{ } = Default modes. * = Select if file was encoded using A-law				

Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** field to EV_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX_PLAY termination event to indicate completion.

Termination conditions for play are set using the DV_TPT structure. Play continues until all data specified in DX_IOTT has been played, or until one of the conditions specified in DV_TPT is satisfied.

Termination of asynchronous play is indicated by a TDX_PLAY event. Use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

After **dx_play( )** terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using extended attribute functions. Use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

Note: The DX_IOTT structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Termination conditions for play are set using the DV_TPT structure. Play continues until all data specified in DX_IOTT has been played, or until one of the conditions specified in DV_TPT is satisfied.

Termination of synchronous play is indicated by a return value of 0. After **dx_play( )** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

Cautions

- Whenever **dx_play( )** is called, its speed and volume is based on the most recent adjustment made using **dx_adjsv( )** or **dx_setsvcond( )**.
- If A-law encoding is selected (PM_ALAW), the A-law parameter must be passed each time the play function is called or the setting will return to mu-law (the default).
- When playing a file that contains DTMFs, the same voice device might detect the DTMFs as incoming ones and process the DTMFs as a termination condition. The louder the recorded DTMFs in the file being played out, the more likely the chances of those DTMFs to be detected as incoming ones. It's been observed that the problem can be avoided if the amplitude of the DTMFs being played is below -6.5 dB; but this should only be taken as a guideline since environment conditions are also a factor.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT entry

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DV_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx_play( )** in synchronous mode.

```
/* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file */
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int      chdev;
   DX_IOTT  iott;
   DV_TPT   tpt;
   DV_DIGIT dig;
   .
   .

   /* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
    * chdev.
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* set up DX_IOTT */
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io_offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1;  /* play till end of file */
   if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY))
            == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* set up DV_TPT */
   dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
   tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;          /* only entry in the table */
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;      /* Maximum digits */
   tpt.tp_length = 4;               /* terminate on four digits */
   tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;      /* Use the default flags */
```

```
   /* clear previously entered digits */
   if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* Now play the file */
   if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   /* get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. */
   .
   .
}
```

Example 2

This example illustrates how to use **dx_play( )** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int play_handler();
DX_IOTT prompt[MAXCHAN];
DV_TPT tpt;
DV_DIGIT dig;

main()
{
   int chdev[MAXCHAN], index, index1;
   char *chname;
   int i, srlmode, voxfd;

   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* initialize all the DX_IOTT structures for each individual prompt */
   .
   .

   /* For Windows applications: open the vox file to play; the file descriptor will be used
    * by all channels.
    */
   if ((voxfd = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* For Linux applications, open the vox file to play; the file descriptor will be used
    * by all channels.
    */
   if ((voxfd = open("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* For each channel, open the device using dx_open(), set up a DX_IOTT
    * structure for each channel, and issue dx_play() in asynchronous mode. */
   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
```

```
      /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
      /* Open the device using dx_open( ).  chdev[i] has channel device
      * descriptor.
      */
      if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chname,NULL)) == -1)   {
         /* process error */
      }

      /* Use sr_enbhdlr() to set up handler function to handle play
      * completion events on this channel.
      */
      if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_PLAY, play_handler) == -1) {
         /* process error */
      }

      /* Set the DV_TPT structures up for MAXDTMF. Play until one digit is
       * pressed or the file is played
       */
      dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
      tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;            /* only entry in the table */
      tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;        /* Maximum digits */
      tpt.tp_length = 1;                 /* terminate on the first digit */
      tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;        /* Use the default flags */
      prompt[i].io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT; /* play from file */
      prompt[i].io_bufp = 0;
      prompt[i].io_offset = 0;
      prompt[i].io_length = -1;          /* play till end of file */
      prompt[i].io_nextp = NULL;
      prompt[i].io_fhandle = voxfd;

      /* play the data */
      if (dx_play(chdev[i],&prompt[i],&tpt,EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
         /* process error */
      }
   }

/* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the completion of dx_play().
    * On receiving the completion event, TDX_PLAY, control is transferred
    * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
    */
   .
   .
}

int play_handler()
{
   long term;
   /* Use ATDX_TERMMSK() to get the reason for termination. */
   term = ATDX_TERMMSK(sr_getevtdev());
   if (term & TM_MAXDTMF) {
      printf("play terminated on receiving DTMF digit(s)\n");
   } else if (term & TM_EOD) {
      printf("play terminated on reaching end of data\n");
   } else {
      printf("Unknown termination reason: %x\n", term);
   }

   /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
   .
   .
   return 0;
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_playf( )**

- **dx_playiottdata( )**
- **dx_playvox( )**
- **dx_setparm( )**, **dx_getparm( )**
- **dx_adjsv( )**
- **dx_setsvcond( )**
- DX_IOTT data structure (to identify source or destination of the voice data)
- event management functions in *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**
- DV_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- **dx_setuio( )**

dx_playiottdata( )

Name:	short dx_playiottdata(chdev, iottp, tptp, xpbp, mode)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	DX_IOTT *iottp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table
	DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Block
	DX_XPB *xpbp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block
	unsigned short mode	• play mode
Returns:	0 if success -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	I/O	
Mode:	asynchronous or synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_playiottdata( )** function plays back recorded voice data, which may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices.

The file format for the files to be played is specified in the **wFileFormat** field of the DX_XPB. Other fields in the DX_XPB describe the data format. For files that include data format information (for example, WAVE files), these other fields are ignored.

The **dx_playiottdata( )** function is similar to **dx_play( )**, but takes an extra parameter, **xpbp**, which allows you to specify format information about the data to be played. This includes file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample.

Parameter	Description
chdev	Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**.
iottp	Points to the I/O Transfer Table structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of playback and the location of voice data. See DX_IOTT, on page 312, for information about the data structure. The order of playback and the location of the voice data is specified in an array of DX_IOTT structures pointed to by **iottp**.
tptp	Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For more information on termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
xpbp	Points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, DX_XPB. The file format for the files to be played is specified in the **wFileFormat** field of the DX_XPB. Other fields in the DX_XPB describe the data format. For more information about this structure, see the description for DX_XPB, on page 324. For information about supported data formats, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.
mode	Specifies the play mode and synchronous/asynchronous mode. For a list of all valid values, see the **dx_play( )** function description. • PM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode

■ Cautions

- All files specified in the DX_IOTT table must be of the same file format type and match the file format indicated in DX_XPB.
- All files specified in the DX_IOTT table must contain data of the type described in DX_XPB.
- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX_XPB rather than through the mode argument of this function.
- The DX_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- The DX_XPB data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- Playing an empty WAVE file results in an invalid offset error. To play a silent WAVE file successfully, ensure that there is at least one byte of silence data (0xFF) in the payload.
- When set to play WAVE files, all other fields in the DX_XPB are ignored.
- When set to play WAVE files, this function will fail if an unsupported data format is attempted to be played. For information about supported data formats, see the description for DX_XPB and the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.
- When playing a file that contains DTMFs, the same voice device might detect the DTMFs as incoming ones and process the DTMFs as a termination condition. The louder the recorded DTMFs in the file being played out, the more likely the chances of those DTMFs to be detected as incoming ones. It's been observed that the problem can be avoided if the amplitude

of the DTMFs being played is below -6.5 dB; but this should only be taken as a guideline since environment conditions are also a factor.

■ Errors

In asynchronous mode, the function returns immediately and a TDX_PLAY event is queued upon completion. Check **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** for the termination reason. If a failure occurs during playback, then a TDX_ERROR event will be queued. Use **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to determine the reason for the error. In some limited cases such as when invalid arguments are passed to the library, the function may fail before starting the play. In such cases, the function returns -1 immediately to indicate failure and no event is queued.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
: Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
: Invalid DX_XPB setting

■ Example

This example illustrates how to play back a VOX file in synchronous mode.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{

   int chdev;        /* channel descriptor */
   int fd;           /* file descriptor for file to be played */
   DX_IOTT iott;     /* I/O transfer table */
   DV_TPT tpt;       /* termination parameter table */
   DX_XPB xpb;       /* I/O transfer parameter block */
   .
   .
   .
```

```
    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
       printf("Cannot open channel\n");
       /* perform system error processing */
       exit(1);
    }

    /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
    tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;

    /* For Windows applications: open VOX file to play */
    if ((fd = dx_fileopen("HELLO.VOX",O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
       printf("File open error\n");
       exit(2);
    }

    /* For Linux applications: Open VOX file to play */
    if ((fd = open("HELLO.VOX",O_RDONLY)) == -1) {
       printf("File open error\n");
       exit(2);
    }

    /* Set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_fhandle = fd;
    iott.io_bufp    = 0;
    iott.io_offset  = 0;
    iott.io_length  = -1;
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;

    /*
     * Specify VOX file format for ADPCM at 8KHz
     */
    xpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
    xpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM;
    xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
    xpb.wBitsPerSample = 4;

    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
       printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
       exit(3);
    }

    /* Start playback */
    if (dx_playiottdata(chdev,&iott,&tpt,&xpb,EV_SYNC)==-1) {
       printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(4);
    }

}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_play( )**
- **dx_playf( )**
- **dx_playwav( )**
- **dx_playvox( )**
- **dx_setuio( )**

dx_playf( )

Name: int dx_playf(chdev, fnamep, tptp, mode)

Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	char *fnamep	• pointer to name of file to play
	DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
	unsigned short mode	• playing mode bit mask for this play session

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

dx_playf( ) is a convenience function that synchronously plays voice data from a single file.

Calling **dx_playf( )** is the same as calling **dx_play( )** and specifying a single file entry in the DX_IOTT structure. Using **dx_playf( )** is more convenient for single file playback, because you do not have to set up a DX_IOTT structure for one file, and the application does not need to open the file. The **dx_playf( )** function opens and closes the file specified by **fnamep**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
fnamep	points to the file from which voice data will be played
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
mode	specifies the mode. This function supports EV_SYNC (synchronous mode) only.

■ Cautions

On Dialogic® DM3 boards, when playing a file that contains DTMFs, the same voice device might detect the DTMFs as incoming ones and process the DTMFs as a termination condition. The louder the recorded DTMFs in the file being played out, the more likely the chances of those DTMFs to be detected as incoming ones. It's been observed that the problem can be avoided if the amplitude of the DTMFs being played is below -6.5 dB; but this should only be taken as a guideline since environment conditions are also a factor.

When playing a file that contains DTMFs, the same voice device might detect the DTMFs as incoming ones and process the DTMFs as a termination condition. The louder the recorded DTMFs in the file being played out, the more likely the chances of those DTMFs to be detected as incoming ones. It's been observed that the problem can be avoided if the amplitude of the DTMFs being played is below -6.5 dB; but this should only be taken as a guideline since environment conditions are also a factor.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT entry

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DX_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Source Code

```
/****************************************************************************
 *        NAME: int dx_playf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
 * DESCRIPTION: This function opens and plays a
 *              named file.
 *      INPUTS: devd - channel descriptor
 *              tptp - pointer to the termination control block
 *              filep - pointer to file name
 *     OUTPUTS: Data is played.
 *     RETURNS: 0 - success -1 - failure
 *       CALLS: open() dx_play() close()
 *    CAUTIONS: none.
 ***************************************************************************/

int dx_playf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
   int     devd;
   char    *filep;
   DV_TPT  *tptp;
   USHORT  mode;

{
   DX_IOTT iott;
   int     rval;
```

```
   /*
    * If Async then return Error
    * Reason: IOTT's must be in scope for the duration of the play
    */
   if ( mode & EV_ASYNC ) {
      return( -1 );
   }

   /* Open the File */
   if ((iott.io_fhandle = open(filep,O_RDONLY)) == -1) {
      return -1;
   }

   /* Use dx_play() to do the Play */
   iott.io_type = IO_EOT | IO_DEV;
   iott.io_offset = (unsigned long)0;
   iott.io_length = -1;

   rval = dx_play(devd,&iott,tptp,mode);

   if (close(iott.io_fhandle) == -1) {
      return -1;
   }

   return rval;
}
```

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   DV_TPT tpt[2];

   /* Open the channel using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
    * chdev.
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF. Play until one digit is
    *  pressed or the file has completed play
    */
   dx_clrtpt(tpt,1);
   tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_EOT;      /* only entry in the table */
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;  /* Maximum digits */
   tpt[0].tp_length = 1;           /* terminate on the first digit */
   tpt[0].tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;  /* Use the default flags */
   if (dx_playf(chdev,"weather.vox",tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   .
   .
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_play( )**
- **dx_playiottdata( )**
- **dx_playvox( )**

- **dx_setparm( )**, **dx_getparm( )**
- **dx_adjsv( )** (for speed or volume control)
- **dx_setsvcond( )** (for speed or volume control)
- **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**
- DV_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)

dx_playtone( )

Name: int dx_playtone(chdev, tngenp, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
TN_GEN *tngenp	• pointer to the Tone Generation template structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to a Termination Parameter Table structure
int mode	• asynchronous/synchronous

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Generation

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_playtone( )** function plays tones defined by the TN_GEN structure, which defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone to be played.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tngenp	points to the TN_GEN structure, which defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone. For more information, see TN_GEN, on page 331. You can use the **dx_bldtngen( )** function to set up the structure.
tptp	points to the DV_TPT data structure, which specifies a terminating condition for this function. For more information, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
mode	specifies whether to run this function asynchronously or synchronously. Set to one of the following: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)

■ Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV_ASYNC. This function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX_PLAYTONE termination event to indicate completion. Use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event; see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference* for more information.

Set termination conditions using a DV_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx_playtone( )** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Set termination conditions using a DV_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx_playtone( )** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

Cautions

- The channel must be idle when calling this function.
- If the tone generation template contains an invalid tg_dflag, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range, **dx_playtone( )** will generate a TDX_ERROR event if asynchronous, or -1 if synchronous.
- The DX_MAXTIME termination condition is not supported by tone generation functions, which include **dx_playtone( )**.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_AMPLGEN
: Invalid amplitude value in TN_GEN structure

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DV_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Busy executing I/O function

EDX_FLAGGEN
: Invalid tn_dflag field in TN_GEN structure

EDX_FREQGEN
: Invalid frequency component in TN_GEN structure

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_1   101

main()
{
   TN_GEN     tngen;
   DV_TPT     tpt[ 5 ];
   int        dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
    * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
    */
   if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   }

   /*
    * Bind the Tone to the Channel
    */
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Enable Detection of ToneId TID_1
    */
   if ( dx_enbtone( dxxxdev, TID_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Build a Tone Generation Template.
    * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
    * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitute at -10dB for
    * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msecs.
    */
   dx_bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );

   /*
    * Set up the Terminating Conditions
    */
   tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
   tpt[0].tp_length = TID_1;
   tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
```

```
   tpt[0].tp_data = DX_TONEON;

   tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
   tpt[1].tp_length = TID_1;
   tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
   tpt[1].tp_data = DX_TONEOFF;

   tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
   tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME; /* On HMP, DX_MAXTIME not supported */
   tpt[2].tp_length = 6000;
   tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

   if (dx_playtone( dxxxdev, &tngen, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ){
      printf( "Unable to Play the Tone\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    *   .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_bldtngen( )**
- TN_GEN data structure
- global tone generation topic in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- event management functions in *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- DV_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**

dx_playtoneEx( )

Name:	int dx_playtoneEx(chdev, tngencadp, tptp, mode)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	TN_GENCAD *tngencadp	• pointer to the Cadenced Tone Generation template structure
	DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to a Termination Parameter Table structure
	int mode	• asynchronous/synchronous
Returns:	0 if success -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Global Tone Generation	
Mode:	asynchronous or synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_playtoneEx( )** function plays the cadenced tone defined by TN_GENCAD, which describes a signal by specifying the repeating elements of the signal (the cycle) and the number of desired repetitions. The cycle can contain up to four segments, each with its own tone definition and on/off duration, which creates the signal pattern or cadence. Each segment consists of a TN_GEN single- or dual-tone definition (frequency, amplitude and duration) followed by a corresponding off-time (silence duration) that is optional. The **dx_bldtngen( )** function can be used to set up the TN_GEN components of the TN_GENCAD structure. The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the signal cycle.

This function returns the same errors, return codes, and termination events as the **dx_playtone( )** function. Also, the TN_GEN array in the TN_GENCAD data structure has the same requirements as the TN_GEN used by the **dx_playtone( )** function.

Set termination conditions using the DV_TPT structure. This structure is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx_playtoneEx( )** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the termination reason.

For signals that specify an infinite repetition of the signal cycle (**cycles** = 255) or an infinite duration of a tone (**tg_dur** = -1), you must specify the appropriate termination conditions in the DV_TPT structure used by **dx_playtoneEx( )**. Valid values are for the cycles field of TN_GENCAD is 1 to 40 cycles.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tngencadp	points to a TN_GENCAD structure (which defines a signal by specifying a cycle and its number of repetitions)
tptp	points to the DV_TPT data structure, which specifies one or more terminating conditions for this function. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
mode	specifies whether to run this function asynchronously or synchronously. Set to one of the following: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function will return 0 to indicate that it has initiated successfully, and will generate a TDX_PLAYTONE termination event to indicate successful termination.

By default, this function will run synchronously, and will return a 0 to indicate successful termination of synchronous play.

Cautions

- The channel must be idle when calling this function.
- If a TN_GEN tone generation template contains an invalid tg_dflag, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range, **dx_playtoneEx( )** will generate a TDX_ERROR event if asynchronous, or -1 if synchronous.
- The DX_MAXTIME termination condition is not supported by tone generation functions, which include **dx_playtoneEx( )**.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_AMPLGEN
: Invalid amplitude value in TN_GEN structure

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DV_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Busy executing I/O function

EDX_FLAGGEN
: Invalid tg_dflag field in TN_GEN structure

EDX_FREQGEN
: Invalid frequency component in TN_GEN structure

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

```
/*$ dx_playtoneEx( ) example $*/

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   TN_GEN       tngen;
   TN_GENCAD    tngencad;
   DV_TPT       tpt[ 2 ];
   int          dxxxdev;
   long         term;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Set up the Terminating Conditions.
    * (Play until a digit is pressed or until time-out at 45 seconds.)
    */

   tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt[0].tp_length = 1;
   tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

   tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME; /* On HMP, DX_MAXTIME not supported */
   tpt[1].tp_length = 450;
   tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

   /*
    * Build a custom cadence dial tone to indicate that a priority message is waiting.
    * Signal cycle has 4 segments & repeats forever (cycles=255) until tpt termination:
    * Note that cycles = 255 is not supported on HMP.
    * 1) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 125 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
    * 2) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
    * 3) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
    * 4) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
    */
```

```
    tngencad.cycles = 255;
    tngencad.numsegs = 4;
    tngencad.offtime[0] = 10;
    tngencad.offtime[1] = 10;
    tngencad.offtime[2] = 10;
    tngencad.offtime[3] = 10;

    dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[0], 350, 440, -17, -17, 125 );
    dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[1], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );
    dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[2], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );
    dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[3], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );

    /*
     * Play the custom dial tone.
     */
    if (dx_playtoneEx( dxxxdev, &tngencad, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
       printf( "Unable to Play the Cadenced Tone\n" );
       printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
       ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
       dx_close( dxxxdev );
       exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
    /* Examine termination reason in bitmap.
    /* If time-out caused termination, play reorder tone.
     */
    if((term = ATDX_TERMMSK(dxxxdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
      /* Process error */
    }

    if(term & TM_MAXTIME) {
       /*
        * Play the standard Reorder Tone (fast busy) using the predefined tone
        * from the set of standard call progress signals.
        */
        if (dx_playtoneEx( dxxxdev, CP_REORDER, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
          printf( "Unable to Play the Cadenced Tone\n" );
          printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
          dx_close( dxxxdev );
          exit( 1 );
        }
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_playtone( )**
- **dx_bldtngen( )**
- TN_GEN data structure
- TN_GENCAD data structure

dx_playvox( )

Name:	int dx_playvox(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	char *filenamep	• pointer to name of file to play
	DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
	DX_XPB *xpbp	• pointer to I/O Transfer parameter block structure
	unsigned short mode	• play mode
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	I/O Convenience	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_playvox( )** convenience function plays voice data stored in a single VOX file. This function calls **dx_playiottdata( )**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
filenamep	points to name of VOX file to play
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For more information on termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
xpbp	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution of the voice data. For more information, see DX_XPB, on page 324. If xpbp is set to NULL, this function interprets the data as 6 kHz linear ADPCM.
mode	specifies the play mode. The following two values can be used individually or ORed together: • PM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified)

■ Cautions

When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX_XPB rather than through the mode parameter of **dx_playvox( )**.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
: Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
: Invalid DX_XPB setting

■ Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{

   int chdev;        /* channel descriptor */
   DV_TPT tpt;        /* termination parameter table */.
   .
   .

   /* Open channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
      printf("Cannot open channel\n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
      exit(1);
   }

   /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
   tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt.tp_length = 1;
   tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;

   /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
   if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
      printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n",       ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
      exit(3);
   }

   /* Start 6KHz ADPCM playback */
   if (dx_playvox(chdev,"HELLO.VOX",&tpt,NULL,EV_SYNC) = = -1) {
      printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(4);
   }

}
```

See Also

- **dx_play( )**
- **dx_playf( )**
- **dx_playiottdata( )**
- **dx_playwav( )**

dx_playwav( )

Name: int dx_playwav(chdev, filenamep, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *filenamep	• pointer to name of file to play
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• play mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_playwav( )** convenience function plays voice data stored in a single WAVE file. This function calls **dx_playiottdata( )**.

The function does not specify a DX_XPB structure because the WAVE file contains the necessary format information.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this function, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
filenamep	points to the name of the file to play
mode	specifies the play mode. The following two values can be used individually or ORed together: • PM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified)

Cautions

This function fails when an unsupported WAVE file format is attempted to be played. For information on supported data formats, see the description for DX_XPB, on page 324 and the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
: Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
: Invalid DX_XPB setting

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{

   int chdev;        /* channel descriptor */
   DV_TPT tpt;        /* termination parameter table */
   .
   .
   .

   /* Open channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
      printf("Cannot open channel\n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
      exit(1);
   }

   /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
   tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt.tp_length = 1;
   tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;

   /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
   if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
      printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n",     ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
      exit(3);
   }

   /* Start playback */
   if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      printf("Error playing file - %s\n",        ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(4);
   }
```

```
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_playiottdata( )**
- **dx_playvox( )**

dx_PutStreamData( )

Name: int dx_PutStreamData(hBuffer, pNewData, BuffSize, flag)

Inputs:

int hBuffer	• stream buffer handle
char* pNewData	• pointer to user buffer of data to place in the stream buffer
int BuffSize	• number of bytes in the user buffer
int flag	• flag indicating last block of data

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_PutStreamData( )** function puts data into the specified circular stream buffer. If there is not enough room in the buffer (an overrun condition), an error of -1 is returned and none of the data will be placed in the stream buffer. Writing 0 bytes of data to the buffer is not considered an error. The flag field is used to indicate that this is the last block of data. Set this flag to STREAM_CONT (0) for all buffers except the last one, which should be set to STREAM_EOD (1). This function can be called at any time between the opening and closing of the stream buffer.

Parameter	Description
hBuffer	specifies the circular stream buffer handle obtained from **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**
pNewData	a pointer to the user buffer containing data to be placed in the circular stream buffer
BuffSize	specifies the number of bytes in the user buffer
flag	a flag indicating whether this is the last block of data in the user buffer. Valid values are: • STREAM_CONT – for all buffers except the last one • STREAM_EOD – for the last buffer

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If there is not enough room in the buffer (an overrun condition), this function returns an error of -1.

Unlike other Dialogic® Voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, **ATDV_LASTERR**( ) and **ATDV_ERRMSGP**( ) cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int nBuffSize = 32768, vDev = 0;
    int hBuffer = -1;
    char pData[1024];
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT ptpt;

    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
         exit(1);
    }
    if ((vDev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error opening voice device\n");
         exit(2);
    }

    iott.io_type = IO_STREAM|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1;  /* play until STREAM_EOD */
    iott.io_fhandle = hBuffer;

    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;

    if (dx_play(vDev, &iott, &tpt, EV_ASYNC) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error in dx_play() %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(vDev));
    }
    /* Repeat the following until all data is streamed */

    if (dx_PutStreamData(hBuffer, pData, 1024, STREAM_CONT) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error in dx_PutStreamData \n");
         exit(3);
    }
    /* Wait for TDX_PLAY event and other events as appropriate */

    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {
         printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
    }
}
```

See Also

- **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**

dx_querytone( )

Name: int dx_querytone(brdhdl, toneid, tonedata, mode)

Inputs:

int brdhdl	• a valid board level device
int toneid	• tone ID of the call progress tone
TONE_DATA *tonedata	• pointer to the TONE_DATA structure
unsigned short mode	• mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_querytone( )** function returns tone information for a call progress tone currently available on the board device. On successful completion of the function, the TONE_DATA structure contains the relevant tone information.

Before creating a new tone definition with **dx_createtone( )**, first use **dx_querytone( )** to get tone information for the tone ID, then use **dx_deletetone( )** to delete that same tone ID. Only tones listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. For more information on modifying call progress analysis tone definitions, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

When running in asynchronous mode, this function returns 0 to indicate that it initiated successfully and generates the TDX_QUERYTONE event to indicate completion or TDX_QUERYTONE_FAIL to indicate failure. The TONE_DATA structure should remain in scope until the application receives these events.

By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns 0 to indicate completion.

Parameter	Description
brdhdl	specifies a valid board device handle (not a virtual board device) of the format **brdBn** obtained by a call to **dx_open( )**. To get the board name, use the **SRLGetPhysicalBoardName( )** function. This function and other device mapper functions return information about the structure of the system. For more information, see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
toneid	specifies the tone ID of the call progress tone. Valid values are: • TID_BUSY1 • TID_BUSY2 • TID_DIAL_INTL • TID_DIAL_LCL • TID_DISCONNECT • TID_FAX1 • TID_FAX2 • TID_RNGBK1 • TID_RNGBK2 • TID_SIT_NC • TID_SIT_IC • TID_SIT_VC • TID_SIT_RO ***Note:*** The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER.
tonedata	specifies a pointer to the TONE_DATA data structure that contains the tone information for the call progress tone identified by **toneid**
mode	specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)

■ Cautions

- Only the default call progress tones as listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER.
- To modify a default tone definition, use the three functions **dx_querytone( )**, **dx_deletetone( )**, and **dx_createtone( )** in this order, for one tone at a time.
- When **dx_querytone( )** is issued on a board device in asynchronous mode, and the function is immediately followed by another similar call prior to completion of the previous call on the same device, the subsequent call will fail with device busy.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
error from operating system

EDX_TONEID
bad tone template ID

■ Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl; /* board handle */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1)
    {
         printf("Cannot open board\n");
         /* Perform system error processing */
         exit(1);
    }

    /* Get the tone information for the TID_BUSY1 Tone*/
    int result;
    TONE_DATA tonedata;
    if ((result = dx_querytone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_SYNC)) == -1)
    {
         printf("Cannot obtain tone information for TID_BUSY1 \n");
         /* Perform system error processing */
         exit(1);
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_deletetone( )**
- **dx_createtone( )**

dx_rec( )

Name: int dx_rec(chdev, iottp, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iottp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous setting and recording mode bit mask

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_rec( )** function records voice data from a single channel. The data may be recorded to a combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The order in which voice data is recorded is specified in the DX_IOTT structure.

After **dx_rec( )** is called, recording continues until **dx_stopch( )** is called, until the data requirements specified in the DX_IOTT are fulfilled, or until one of the conditions for termination in the DV_TPT is satisfied. When **dx_rec( )** terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using extended attribute functions. Use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

Note: For a single file synchronous record, **dx_recf( )** is more convenient because you do not have to set up a DX_IOTT structure. See the function description of **dx_recf( )** for information.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
iottp	points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See DX_IOTT, on page 312, for more information on this data structure.

Parameter	Description
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301. ***Note:*** In addition to DV_TPT terminations, the function can fail due to maximum byte count, **dx_stopch( )**, or end of file. See **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** for a full list of termination reasons.
mode	defines the recording mode. One or more of the values listed below may be selected in the bit mask using bitwise OR (see Table 4 for record mode combinations). Choose one only: • EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default) Choose one or more: • MD_ADPCM – record using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Recording with ADPCM is the default setting. • MD_GAIN – record with Automatic Gain Control (AGC). Recording with AGC is the default setting. • MD_NOGAIN – record without AGC • MD_PCM – record using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (8 bits per sample) • RM_ALAW – record using A-law • RM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating record • RM_SR6 – record using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second). This is the default setting. • RM_SR8 – record using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second)

Notes: ***1.*** If both MD_ADPCM and MD_PCM are set, MD_PCM will take precedence. If both MD_GAIN and MD_NOGAIN are set, MD_NOGAIN will take precedence. If both RM_TONE and NULL are set, RM_TONE takes precedence. If both RM_SR6 and RM_SR8 are set, RM_SR6 will take precedence.

2. Specifying RM_SR6 or RM_SR8 in mode changes the setting of the parameter DXCH_RECRDRATE. DXCH_RECRDRATE can also be set and queried using **dx_setparm( )** and **dx_getparm( )**. The default setting for DXCH_RECRDRATE is 6 kHz.

3. The rate specified in the last record function will apply to the next record function, unless the rate was changed in the parameter DXCH_RECRDRATE using **dx_setparm( )**.

4. When using the RM_TONE bit for tone-initiated record, each time slot must be “listening” to the transmit time slot of the recording channel because the alert tone can only be transmitted on the recording channel transmit time slot.

Table 4 shows recording mode selections. The first column of the table lists all possible combinations of record features, and the first row lists each type of encoding algorithm (ADPCM or PCM) and the data-storage rate for each algorithm/sampling rate combination in parenthesis (24 kbps, 32 kbps, 48 kbps, or 64 kbps).

Select the desired record feature in the first column of the table and move across that row until the column containing the desired encoding algorithm and data storage rate is reached. The record modes that must be entered in **dx_rec( )** are provided where the features row, and encoding algorithm/data storage rate column intersect. Parameters listed in braces, { }, are default settings and do not have to be specified.

Table 4. Record Mode Selections

Feature	ADPCM (24 kbps)	ADPCM (32 kbps)	PCM (48 kbps)	PCM (64 kbps)
AGC No Tone	RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_SR6 RM_ALAW* MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}	RM_SR8 RM_ALAW* MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}
No AGC No Tone	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR6 MD_PCM	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR8 MD_PCM
AGC Tone	RM_TONE RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_TONE RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_TONE RM_ALAW* RM_SR6 MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}	RM_TONE RM_ALAW* RM_SR8 MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}
No AGC Tone	MD_NOGAIN RM_TONE RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN RM_TONE RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN MD_PCM RM_SR6 RM_TONE RM_ALAW*	MD_NOGAIN MD_PCM RM_SR8 RM_TONE RM_ALAW*
{ } = Default modes. * = Select if A-law encoding is required				

■ Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX_RECORD termination event to indicate completion.

Set termination conditions using the DV_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter.

Termination of asynchronous recording is indicated by a TDX_RECORD event. Use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) event management functions to handle the termination event.

After **dx_rec( )** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

Note: The DX_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Set termination conditions using the DV_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx_rec( )** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** function to determine the reason for termination.

Cautions

- If A-law data encoding is selected (RM_ALAW), the A-law parameters must be passed each time the record function is called or the setting will return to mu-law (the default).
- Voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as **dx_rec( )**, to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx_listen( )** function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing **dx_stopch( )** or **dx_listen( )**. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.
- The io_fhandle member of the DX_IOTT is normally set to the value of the descriptor obtained when opening the file used for recording. That file cannot be opened in append mode since multiple recordings would corrupt the file during playback because of different coders used, header and other format-related issues. Consequently, when opening a file, the O_APPEND flag is not supported and will cause TDX_ERROR to be returned if used.
- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADDEV
: Invalid Device Descriptor

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT entry

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DX_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example 1

This example illustrates how to using **dx_rec( )** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```
#define MAXLEN 10000

main()
{
   DV_TPT tpt;
   DX_IOTT iott[2];
   int chdev;
   char basebufp[MAXLEN];

   /*
    * open the channel using dx_open( )
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }

   /*
    * Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF
    */
   dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
   tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;          /* last entry in the table */
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;      /* Maximum digits */
   tpt.tp_length = 1;               /* terminate on the first digit */
   tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;      /* Use the default flags */

   /*
    * Set up the DX_IOTT. The application records the voice data to memory
    * allocated by the user.
    */

   iott[0].io_type = IO_MEM|IO_CONT;   /* Record to memory */
   iott[0].io_bufp = basebufp;         /* Set up pointer to buffer */
   iott[0].io_offset = 0;              /* Start at beginning of buffer */
   iott[0].io_length = MAXLEN;         /* Record 10,000 bytes of voice data */

   iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;    /* Record to file, last DX_IOTT entry */
   iott[1].io_bufp = 0;                /* Set up pointer to buffer */
   iott[1].io_offset = 0;              /* Start at beginning of buffer */
   iott[1].io_length = MAXLEN;         /* Record 10,000 bytes of voice data */

   /* For Windows applications */
   if((iott[1].io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox",
     O_RDWR|O_CREAT|O_TRUNC|O_BINARY,0666)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* For Linux applications */
   if((iott[1].io_fhandle = open("file.vox", O_RDWR|O_CREAT|O_TRUNC,
     0666)) == -1)  {
     /* process error */
   }

   /* clear previously entered digits */
   if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott[0],&tpt,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   }
   /* Analyze the data recorded */
   .
   .
}
```

Example 2

This example illustrates how to use **dx_rec( )** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define MAXLEN 10000
#define MAXCHAN 24

int record_handler();
DV_TPT tpt;
DX_IOTT iott[MAXCHAN];
int chdev[MAXCHAN];
char basebufp[MAXCHAN][MAXLEN];

main()
{
   int i, srlmode;
   char *chname;
   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

  /* Start asynchronous dx_rec() on all the channels. */
   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {

     /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
     /*
      * open the channel using dx_open( )
      */
      if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chname,NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
      }

     /* Using sr_enbhdlr(), set up handler function to handle record
      * completion events on this channel.
      */
      if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_RECORD, record_handler) == -1) {
         /* process error */
      }

     /*
      * Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF
      */
      dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
      tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;          /* last entry in the table */
      tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;      /* Maximum digits */
      tpt.tp_length = 1;               /* terminate on the first digit */
      tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;      /* Use the default flags */

     /*
      * Set up the DX_IOTT. The application records the voice data to memory
      * allocated by the user.
      */
      iott[i].io_type = IO_MEM|IO_EOT;  /* Record to memory, last DX_IOTT
                                         * entry */
      iott[i].io_bufp = basebufp[i];    /* Set up pointer to buffer */
      iott[i].io_offset = 0;            /* Start at beginning of buffer */
      iott[i].io_length = MAXLEN;       /* Record 10,000 bytes voice data */
```

```
      /* clear previously entered digits */
      if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
        /* process error */
      }

      /* Start asynchronous dx_rec() on the channel */
      if (dx_rec(chdev[i],&iott[i],&tpt,RM_TONE|EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
      }
   }

   /* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the completion of dx_rec().
    * On receiving the completion event, TDX_RECORD, control is transferred
    * to a handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
    */
   .
      .
}

int record_handler()
{
   long term;

   /* Use ATDX_TERMMSK() to get the reason for termination. */
   term = ATDX_TERMMSK(sr_getevtdev());
   if (term & TM_MAXDTMF) {
      printf("record terminated on receiving DTMF digit(s)\n");
   } else if (term & TM_NORMTERM) {
      printf("normal termination of dx_rec()\n");
   } else {
      printf("Unknown termination reason: %x\n", term);
   }
   /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
    .
    .
   return 0;
}
```

See Also

- **dx_recf( )**
- **dx_reciottdata( )**
- **dx_recvox( )**
- **dx_setparm( )**
- **dx_getparm( )**
- DX_IOTT data structure (to identify source or destination of the voice data)
- event management functions in *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**
- DV_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- **dx_setuio( )**

dx_recf( )

Name: int dx_recf(chdev, fnamep, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *fnamep	• pointer to name of file to record to
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• recording mode bit mask for this record session

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_recf( )** function is a convenience function that records voice data from a channel to a single file.

Calling **dx_recf( )** is the same as calling **dx_rec( )** and specifying a single file entry in the DX_IOTT structure. Using **dx_recf( )** is more convenient for recording to one file, because you do not have to set up a DX_IOTT structure for one file, and the application does not need to open the file. The **dx_recf( )** function opens and closes the file specified by **fnamep**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
fnamep	points to the name of the file where voice data will be recorded
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
mode	defines the recording mode. One or more of the values listed in the **mode** description of **dx_rec( )** may be selected in the bitmask using bitwise OR (see Table 4, "Record Mode Selections", on page 223 for record mode combinations).

■ Cautions

None.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT entry

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADTPT
: Invalid DX_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
: Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Source Code

```
/*****************************************************************************
 *        NAME: int dx_recf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
 * DESCRIPTION: Record data to a file
 *      INPUTS: devd - channel descriptor
 *              tptp - TPT pointer
 *              filep - ASCIIZ string for name of file to read into
 *              mode - tone initiation flag
 *     OUTPUTS: Data stored in file, status in CSB pointed to by csbp
 *     RETURNS: 0 or -1 on error
 *       CALLS: open() dx_rec() close()
 *    CAUTIONS: none.
*****************************************************************************

*/
int dx_recf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
   int     devd;
   char    *filep;
   DV_TPT  *tptp;
   USHORT  mode;
{

   int     rval;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   /*
    * If Async then return Error
    * Reason: IOTT's must be in scope for the duration of the record
    */
   if ( mode & EV_ASYNC ) {
      return( -1 );
   }

   /* Open the File */
   if ((iott.io_fhandle = open(filep,(O_WRONLY|O_CREAT|O_TRUNC),0666)) == -
       1) {
      return -1;
   }
```

```
   /* Use dx_rec() to do the record */
   iott.io_type = IO_EOT | IO_DEV;
   iott.io_offset = (long)0;
   iott.io_length = -1;

   rval = dx_rec(devd,&iott,tptp,mode);

   if (close(iott.io_fhandle) == -1) {
      return -1;
   }

   return rval;
}
```

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   long termtype;
   DV_TPT tpt[2];

   /* Open the channel using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
    * chdev
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Set the DV_TPT structures up for MAXDTMF and MAXSIL */
   dx_clrtpt(tpt,2);
   tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;          /* Maximum digits */
   tpt[0].tp_length = 1;                   /* terminate on the first digit */
   tpt[0].tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;          /* Use the default flags */

   /*
    * If the initial silence period before the first non-silence period
    * exceeds 4 seconds then terminate. If a silence period after the
    * first non-silence period exceeds 2 seconds then terminate.
    */
   tpt[1].tp_type   = IO_EOT;               /* last entry in the table */
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXSIL;            /* Maximum silence */
   tpt[1].tp_length = 20;                   /* terminate on 2 seconds of
                                             * continuous silence */
   tpt[1].tp_flags  = TF_MAXSIL|TF_SETINIT; /* Use the default flags and
                                             * initial silence flag */
   tpt[1].tp_data   = 40;                   /* Allow 4 seconds of initial
                                             * silence */
   if (dx_recf(chdev,"weather.vox",tpt,RM_TONE) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }
   termtype = ATDX_TERMMSK(chdev);  /* investigate termination reason */
   if (termtype & TM_MAXDTMF)  {
      /* process DTMF termination */
   }
   . . .
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_rec( )**

- **dx_reciottdata( )**
- **dx_recvox( )**
- **dx_setparm( )**
- **dx_getparm( )**
- **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**
- DV_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)

dx_reciottdata( )

Name: int dx_reciottdata(chdev, iottp, tptp, xpbp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iottp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
DX_XPB *xpbp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter block
unsigned short mode	• play mode

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_reciottdata( )** function records voice data to multiple destinations, a combination of data files, memory, or custom devices.

dx_reciottdata( ) is similar to **dx_rec( )**, but takes an extra parameter, **xpbp**, which allows the user to specify format information about the data to be recorded. This includes file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
iottp	points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See DX_IOTT, on page 312, for more information on this data structure.
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301.

Parameter	Description
xpbp	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, DX_XPB, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for I/O data transfer. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB, on page 324.
mode	specifies the recording mode. One or more of the values listed below may be selected in the bit mask using bitwise OR. Choose one only: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode Choose one or more: • MD_NOGAIN – record without automatic gain control (AGC). AGC is on by default. • RM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating record. • RM_VADNOTIFY – generates an event, TDX_VAD, on detection of voice energy by the voice activity detector (VAD) during the recording operation. For details on recording with the voice activity detector (VAD), see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. Note that TDX_VAD does not indicate function termination; it is an unsolicited event. Do not confuse this event with the TEC_VAD event which is used in the continuous speech processing (CSP) library. • RM_ISCR – adds initial silence compression to the voice activity detector (VAD) capability. Note that the RM_ISCR mode can only be used in conjunction with RM_VADNOTIFY. For details on recording with the voice activity detector (VAD), see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. • RM_NOTIFY – (Windows® only) generate record notification beep tone.

■ Cautions

- Voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as **dx_reciottdata**( ), to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx_listen( )** function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing **dx_stopch( )** or **dx_listen**( ). The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.
- All files specified in the DX_IOTT structure will be of the file format described in DX_XPB.
- All files recorded to will have the data encoding and sampling rate as described in DX_XPB.
- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX_XPB rather than through the **dx_setparm( )** function.
- The DX_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- The DX_XPB data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- The io_fhandle member of the DX_IOTT is normally set to the value of the descriptor obtained when opening the file used for recording. That file cannot be opened in append mode since multiple recordings would corrupt the file during playback because of different coders

used, header and other format-related issues. Consequently, when opening a file, the O_APPEND flag is not supported and will cause TDX_ERROR to be returned if used.

- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

■ Errors

In asynchronous mode, the function returns immediately and a TDX_RECORD event is queued upon completion. Check **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** for the termination reason. If a failure occurs during recording, then a TDX_ERROR event will be queued. Use **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to determine the reason for error. In some limited cases such as when invalid arguments are passed to the library, the function may fail before starting the record. In such cases, the function returns -1 immediately to indicate failure and no event is queued.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
: Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
: Invalid DX_XPB setting

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Unsupported command or WAVE file format

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{

   int chdev;         /* channel descriptor */
   int fd;            /* file descriptor for file to be played */
   DX_IOTT iott;      /* I/O transfer table */
   DV_TPT tpt;        /* termination parameter table */
   DX_XPB xpb;        /* I/O transfer parameter block */
   .
   .
   .
```

```
    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
       printf("Cannot open channel\n");
       /* Perform system error processing */
       exit(1);
    }

    /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
    tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;

    /* For Windows applications: open file */
    if ((fd = dx_fileopen("MESSAGE.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
       printf("File open error\n");
       exit(2);
    }

    /* For Linux applications: open file */
    if ((fd = open("MESSAGE.VOX",O_RDWR)) == -1) {
       printf("File open error\n");
       exit(2);
    }

    /* Set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_fhandle = fd;
    iott.io_bufp    = 0;
    iott.io_offset  = 0;
    iott.io_length  = -1;
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;

    /*
     * Specify VOX file format for PCM at 8KHz.
     */
    xpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
    xpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_PCM;
    xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
    xpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
       printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n",  ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
       exit(3);
    }

    /* Play intro message */
    if (dx_playvox(chdev,"HELLO.VOX",&tpt,&xpb,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
       printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(4);
    }

    /* Start recording */
    if (dx_reciottdata(chdev,&iott,&tpt,&xpb,PM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
       printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(4);
    }

}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_rec( )**
- **dx_recf( )**
- **dx_recvox( )**

- **dx_recwav( )**
- **dx_setuio( )**

dx_recvox( )

Name:	int dx_recvox(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	char *filenamep	• pointer to name of file to record to
	DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
	DX_XPB *xpbp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure
	unsigned short mode	• record mode
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	I/O Convenience	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_recvox( )** function records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file. This is a convenience function.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
filenamep	points to the name of the VOX file to record to
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
xpbp	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution of the voice data. For more information, see DX_XPB, on page 324. ***Note:*** If **xpbp** is set to NULL, this function interprets the data as 6 kHz linear ADPCM.
mode	specifies the record mode. The following values may be used individually or ORed together: • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified) • RM_TONE – transmits a 200 msec tone before initiating record

■ Cautions

- Voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as **dx_reciottdata( )**, to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx_listen( )**

function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing **dx_stopch( )** or **dx_listen( )**. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.

- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX_XPB rather than through the mode parameter of **dx_recvox( )**.
- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Unsupported command or VOX file format

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
: Invalid DX_XPB setting

Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{

   int chdev;              /* channel descriptor */
   DV_TPT tpt;             /* termination parameter table */
   DX_XPB xpb;             /* I/O transfer parameter block */
   .
   .
   .

   /* Open channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
      printf("Cannot open channel\n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
      exit(1);
   }

   /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
   tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt.tp_length = 1;
   tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;
```

```
    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
       printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
       exit(3);
    }

    /* Start prompt playback */
    if (dx_playvox(chdev,"HELLO.VOX",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
       printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(4);
    }

    /* clear digit buffer */
    dx_clrdigbuf(chdev);

    /* Start 6KHz ADPCM recording */
    if (dx_recvox(chdev,"MESSAGE.VOX",&tpt,NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1){
       printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(4);
    }

}
```

See Also

- **dx_rec( )**
- **dx_recf( )**
- **dx_reciottdata( )**
- **dx_recwav( )**

dx_recwav( )

Name: int dx_recwav(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *filenamep	• pointer to name of file to record to
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
DX_XPB *xpbp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block
unsigned short mode	• record mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_recwav( )** convenience function records voice data to a single WAVE file. This function in turn calls **dx_reciottdata( )**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this function, see DV_TPT, on page 301.
filenamep	points to the name of the file to record to
xpbp	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, DX_XPB, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB, on page 324. ***Note:*** If **xpbp** is set to NULL, the function will record in 11 kHz linear 8-bit PCM.
mode	specifies the record mode. The following values may be used individually or ORed together: • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified) • RM_TONE – transmits a 200 msec tone before initiating record

Cautions

- Voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as **dx_reciottdata( )**, to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx_listen( )**

function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing **dx_stopch( )** or **dx_listen( )**. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.

- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADIOTT
: Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
: Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
: Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
: Invalid DX_XPB setting

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{

   int chdev;              /* channel device handle */
   DV_TPT tpt;             /* termination parameter table */
   DX_XPB xpb;             /* I/O transfer parameter block */
   .
   .
   .

   /* Open channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
      printf("Cannot open channel\n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
      exit(1);
   }

   /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
   tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt.tp_length = 1;
   tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;
```

```
    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
       printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
       exit(3);
    }

    /* Start playback */
    if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
       printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(4);
    }

    /* clear digit buffer */
    dx_clrdigbuf(chdev);

    /* Start 11 kHz PCM recording */
    if (dx_recwav(chdev,"MESSAGE.WAV", &tpt,   (DX_XPB *)NULL,PM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
       printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
       exit(4);
    }

 }
```

■ See Also

- **dx_reciottdata( )**
- **dx_recvox( )**

dx_resetch( )

Name:	dx_resetch (chdev, mode)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	int mode	• mode of operation
Returns:	0 if success -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	I/O	
Mode:	asynchronous or synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_resetch( )** function recovers a channel that is "stuck" (busy or hung) and in a recoverable state, and brings it to an idle and usable state. This function blocks all other functions from operating on the channel until the function completes. I

Parameter	Description
chdev	Specifies the valid device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
mode	Specifies the mode of operation: • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode. The calling thread returns immediately so it can process media functionality on other channels. • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode. The calling thread waits until the channel is recovered or discovers that the channel is not in a recoverable state.

In synchronous mode, 0 is returned if the function completes successfully, and -1 is returned in case of error.

In asynchronous mode, the TDX_RESET event is generated to indicate that the channel was recovered and is in an idle and usable state. The TDX_RESETERR event is generated to indicate that the channel is not recoverable. Issuing any other media calls on this channel will result in an error.

■ Cautions

- The **dx_resetch( )** function is intended for use on channels that are stuck and not responding. Do **not** use it in place of **dx_stopch( )**. Use **dx_resetch( )** only if you do not receive an event within 30 seconds of when it's expected. Overuse of this function creates unnecessary overhead and may affect system performance.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_FWERROR
: Firmware error

EDX_NOERROR
: No error

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev, srlmode;
   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;

   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
   /* process error */
   }

   /* Open the channel using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
   * chdev.
   */

   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
   /* process error */
   }

   /* continue processing */
   . .
   /* Force the channel to idle state. The I/O function that the channel
    * is executing will be terminated, and control passed to the handler
    * function previously enabled, using sr_enbhdlr(), for the
    * termination event corresponding to that I/O function.
    * In asynchronous mode, dx_stopch() returns immediately,
    * without waiting for the channel to go idle.
    */

   if ( dx_stopch(chdev, EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
   /* process error */
   }

   /* Wait for dx_stopch() to stop the channel and return the termination event
    * for the present media function.
    */

   /* After waiting for 30 secs if the termination event is not returned, issue a
    * dx_resetch() to reset the channel.
    */

   if (dx_resetch(chdev, EV_ASYNC) <0 )
   {
      /*process error */
```

```
    }

    /* Wait for TDX_RESET or TDX_RESETERR events */

}
```

■ See Also

- **ec_resetch**( ) in the *Dialogic® Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*

dx_ResetStreamBuffer( )

Name: int dx_ResetStreamBuffer(hBuffer)

Inputs: int hBuffer • stream buffer handle

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_ResetStreamBuffer( )** function resets the internal data for a circular stream buffer, including zeroing out internal counters as well as the head and tail pointers. This allows a stream buffer to be reused without having to close and open the stream buffer. This function will report an error if the stream buffer is currently in use (playing).

Parameter	Description
hBuffer	specifies the circular stream buffer handle

■ Cautions

You cannot reset or delete the buffer while it is in use by a play operation.

■ Errors

This function returns -1 when the buffer is in use by a play operation.

Unlike other Dialogic® Voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, **ATDV_LASTERR( )** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int nBuffSize = 32768;
    int hBuffer = -1;

    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
        exit(1);
    }
```

```
    if (dx_ResetStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
        {printf("Error resetting stream buffer \n");
        exit (2);
    }
    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**
- **dx_CloseStreamBuffer( )**

dx_setchxfercnt( )

Name: int dx_setchxfercnt(chdev, bufsize_identifier)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
int bufsize_identifier	• equate for a buffer size

Returns: 0 to indicate successful completion
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

Supported on Windows® only. The **dx_setchxfercnt( )** function sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. This function can change the size of the buffer used to transfer voice data between a user application and the driver. The minimum buffer size is 1 Kbytes, and the largest is 32 Kbytes.

This function is typically used in conjunction with the user I/O feature or the streaming to board feature. (For more information on user I/O, see the **dx_setuio( )** function.) This function sets up the frequency with which the application-registered UIO read or write functions are called by the voice DLL. For applications requiring more frequent access to voice data in smaller chunks, you can use **dx_setchxfercnt( )** on a per channel basis to lower the buffer size. For information on streaming to board functions, see Section 1.5, "Streaming to Board Functions", on page 18. For streaming to board programming guidelines, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when the device was opened using **xx_open( )**, where "xx" is the prefix identifying the device to be opened
bufsize_identifier	specifies the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. Use one of the following values: • 0 – sets the buffer size to 4 Kbytes • 1 – sets the buffer size to 8 Kbytes • 2 – sets the buffer size to 16 Kbytes (default) • 3 – sets the buffer size to 32 Kbytes • 4 – sets the buffer size to 2 Kbytes • 5 – sets the buffer size to 1 Kbytes • 6 – sets the buffer size to 1.5 Kbytes Equates for these values are not available as #define in any header file.

■ Cautions

- This function fails if an invalid device handle is specified.

- Do not use this function unless it is absolutely necessary to change the bulk queue buffer size between a user application and the board. Setting the buffer size to a smaller value can degrade system performance because data is transferred in smaller chunks.
- A wrong buffer size can result in loss of data.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_ BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{

int dev;   /* device handle */

   /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
   if ((dev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
    /* Perform system error processing */
   exit(1);
   }

   /* Set the bulk data transfer buffer size to 1.5 kilobytes
   */
   if (dx_setchxfercnt(dev, 6) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
   exit(1);
   }
}
```

See Also

- **dx_setuio( )**
- **dx_playiottdata( )**
- **dx_reciottdata( )**
- DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE in **dx_setparm( )**
- **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**
- streaming to board topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*

dx_setdevuio( )

Name: int dx_setdevuio(chdev, devuiop, retuiop)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_UIO *devuiop	• pointer to user I/O routines structure
DX_UIO **retuiop	• pointer to return pointer for user I/O routines structure

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_setdevuio( )** function installs and retrieves user-defined I/O functions on a per channel device basis. These user I/O functions are used on all subsequent I/O operations performed on the channel even if the application installs global user I/O functions for all devices using the **dx_setuio( )** function. The user I/O functions are installed by installing a pointer to a DX_UIO structure which contains addresses of the user-defined I/O functions.

For more information on working with user-defined I/O functions, see the Application Development Guidelines chapter in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	the channel for which the user-defined I/O functions will be installed
devuiop	a pointer to an application-defined global DX_UIO structure which contains the addresses of the user-defined I/O functions. This pointer to the DX_UIO structure will be stored in the voice DLL for the specified **chdev** channel device. The application must not overwrite the DX_UIO structure until **dx_setdevuio( )** has been called again for this device with the pointer to another DX_UIO structure.

Parameter	Description
retuiop	the address of a pointer to a DX_UIO structure. Any previously installed I/O functions for the **chdev** device are returned to the application as a pointer to DX_UIO structure in **retuiop**. If this is the first time **dx_setdevuio( )** is called for a device, then **retuiop** will be filled with the pointer to the global DX_UIO structure which may contain addresses of the user-defined I/O function that apply to all devices. Either of **devuiop** or **retuiop** may be NULL, but not both at the same time. If **retuiop** is NULL, the **dx_setdevuio( )** function will only install the user I/O functions specified via the DX_UIO pointer in **devuiop** but will not return the address of the previously installed DX_UIO structure. If **devuiop** is NULL, then the previously installed DX_UIO structure pointer will be returned in **retuiop** but no new functions will be installed.

■ Cautions

- The DX_UIO structure pointed to by **devuiop** must not be altered until the next call to **dx_setdevuio( )** with new values for user-defined I/O functions.
- For proper operation, it is the application's responsibility to properly define the three DX_UIO user routines: **u_read**, **u_write** and **u_seek**. NULL is not permitted for any function. Refer to DX_UIO, on page 323 for more information.
- User-defined I/O functions installed by **dx_setdevuio( )** are called in a different thread than the main application thread. If data is being shared among these threads, the application must carefully protect access to this data using appropriate synchronization mechanisms (such as mutex) to ensure data integrity.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate an error, use the Dialogic® SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or you can use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. The error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR( )** are:

EDX_BADDEV
: Invalid device descriptor

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

■ Example

```
#include "windows.h"
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

int chdev;                        /* channel descriptor */
DX_UIO devio;                     /* User defined I/O functions */
DX_UIO *getiop;                   /* Retrieve I/O functions */
```

```
int appread(fd, ptr, cnt)
     int           fd;
     char         *ptr;
     unsigned      cnt;
{
   printf("appread: Read request\n");
   return(read(fd, ptr, cnt));
}

int appwrite(fd, ptr, cnt)
     int              fd;
     char            *ptr;
     unsigned         cnt;
{
   printf("appwrite: Write request\n");
   return(write(fd, ptr, cnt));
}

int appseek(fd, offset, whence)
     int              fd;
     long             offset;
     int              whence;
{
   printf("appseek: Seek request\n");
   return(lseek(fd, offset, whence));
}

main(argc, argv)
     int         argc;
     char     *argv[];
{
   /* Open channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
      printf("Cannot open channel\n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
      exit(1);
   }
     .
     .  /* Other initialization */
     .

   /* Initialize the device specific UIO structure */
   devio.u_read  = appread;
   devio.u_write = appwrite;
   devio.u_seek  = appseek;

   /* Install the applications I/O routines */
   if (dx_setdevuio(chdev, &devio, &getiop) == -1) {
      printf("error registering the UIO routines = %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) );
   }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_setuio( )**

dx_setdigtyp( )

Name:	int dx_setdigtyp(chdev, dmask)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	unsigned short dmask	• type of digit the channel will detect
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Configuration	
Mode:	synchronous	

Description

The **dx_setdigtyp( )** function controls the types of digits the voice channel detects.

Notes: ***1.*** This function only applies to the standard voice board digits; that is, DTMF, MF. To set user-defined digits, use the **dx_addtone( )** function.

2. **dx_setdigtyp( )** does not clear the previously detected digits in the digit buffer.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
dmask	sets the type of digits the channel will detect. More than one type of digit detection can be enabled in a single function call, as shown in the function example. The following are valid values: • DM_DTMF – enable DTMF digit detection • DM_MF – enable MF digit detection • NULL – disable digit detection

Notes: ***1.*** MF detection can only be enabled on systems with MF capability.

2. The digit detection type specified in **dmask** will remain valid after the channel has been closed and reopened.

3. **dx_setdigtyp( )** overrides digit detection enabled in any previous use of **dx_setdigtyp( )**.

For any digit detected, you can determine the digit type by using the DV_DIGIT data structure in the application. When a **dx_getdig( )** call is performed, the digits are collected and transferred to the user's digit buffer. The digits are stored as an array inside the DV_DIGIT structure. For more information on this structure, see DV_DIGIT, on page 300.

Cautions

Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see Chapter 6, "Supplementary Reference Information"). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, do NOT enable DTMF and MF detection at the same time.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

On Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software, dial pulse detection (DPD) is not supported.

```
/*$ dx_setdigtyp( )and dx_getdig( ) example for Global Dial Pulse Detection $*/

#include        <stdio.h>
#include        <srllib.h>
#include        <dxxxlib.h>

void main(int argc, char **argv)
{

   int       dev; /* device handle */
   DV_DIGIT  dig;
   DV_TPT    tpt;

   /*
    * Open device, make or accept call
    */

   /* setup TPT to wait for 3 digits and terminate */
   dx_clrtpt(&tpt, 1);
   tpt.tp_type =   IO_EOT;
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt.tp_length = 3;
   tpt.tp_flags =  TF_MAXDTMF;

   /* enable DPD and DTMF digits */
   dx_setdigtyp(dev, D_DPDZ|D_DTMF);

   /* clear the digit buffer */
   dx_clrdigbuf(dev);

   /* collect 3 digits from the user */
   if (dx_getdig(dev, &tpt, &dig, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      /* error, display error message */
      printf("dx_getdig error %d, %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(dev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
   } else {
```

```
      /* display digits received and digit type */
      printf("Received \"%s\"\n", dig.dg_value);
      printf("Digit type is ");

      /*
       * digit types have 0x30 ORed with them strip it off
       * so that we can use the DG_xxx equates from the header files
       */
      switch ((dig.dg_type[0] & 0x000f)) {
         case DG_DTMF:
            printf("DTMF\n");
            break;
         case DG_DPD:
            printf("DPD\n");
            break;
         default:
            printf("Unknown, %d\n", (dig.dg_type[0] &0x000f));
      }
   }

   /*
    * continue processing call
    */
```

■ See Also

- **dx_addtone( )**

dx_setevtmsk( )

Name:	int dx_setevtmsk(chdev, mask)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	unsigned int mask	• event mask of events to enable
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Call Status Transition Event	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_setevtmsk( )** function enables detection of call status transition (CST) event or group of events. This function can be used by synchronous or asynchronous applications waiting for a CST event.

When you enable detection of a CST event and the event occurs, it will be placed on the event queue. You can collect the event by getting it or waiting for it with an event handling function, such as **sr_waitevt( )**, **sr_waitevtEx( )**, or **dx_getevt( )**. For a list of call status transition events, see Section 3.4, “Call Status Transition (CST) Events”, on page 295.

Note: This function can enable detection for all CST events except user-defined tone detection. See **dx_addtone( )** and **dx_enbtone( )** for information.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
mask	specifies the events to enable. To poll for multiple events, perform an OR operation on the bit masks of the events you want to enable. The first enabled CST event to occur will be returned. If an event is not specified in the **mask**, the event will be disabled. If an event is enabled, it will remain enabled until it is disabled through another function call; exceptions are DM_DIGITS and DM_DIGOFF. One or more of the following bits can be set: • DM_SILOF – wait for non-silence • DM_SILON – wait for silence • DM_DIGITS – enable digit reporting on the event queue (each detected digit is reported as a separate event on the event queue) • DM_DIGOFF – disable digit reporting on the event queue (as enabled by DM_DIGITS). This is the only way to disable DM_DIGITS. • DM_UNDERRUN – enables firmware underrun reporting (TDX_UNDERRUN event) for streaming to board feature. This mask works like a toggle key. If set once, the next call to the function will unset this mask. • DM_VADEVTS – voice activity detector (VAD) event notification (used in conjunction with the continuous speech processing (CSP) API library only) • DM_CONVERGED – echo cancellation convergence notification (used in conjunction with the Dialogic® Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) API library only)

If DM_DIGITS is specified, a digits flag is set that causes individual digit events to queue until this flag is turned off by DM_DIGOFF. Setting the event mask for DM_DIGITS and then subsequently resetting the event mask without DM_DIGITS does not disable the queueing of digit events. Digit events will remain in the queue until collected by an event handling function such as **sr_waitevt( )**, **sr_waitevtEx( )**, or **dx_getevt( )**. The event queue is not affected by **dx_getdig( )** calls.

To enable DM_DIGITS:

```
/* Set event mask to collect digits */
if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev, DM_DIGITS) == -1) {
```

To disable DM_DIGITS (turn off the digits flag and stop queuing digits):

```
dx_setevtmsk(DM_DIGOFF);
dx_clrdigbuf(chdev);  /*Clear out queue*/
```

The following outlines the synchronous or asynchronous handling of CST events:

Synchronous Application	Asynchronous Application
Call **dx_setevtmsk( )** to enable CST events.	Call **dx_setevtmsk( )** to enable CST events.

Call **dx_getevt( )** to wait for CST events. Events are returned to the DX_EBLK structure.	Use Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) to asynchronously wait for TDX_CST events. Use **sr_getevtdatap( )** to retrieve DX_CST structure.

■ Cautions

- If you call this function on a busy device, and specify DM_DIGITS as the **mask** argument, the function will fail.
- On Linux, events are preserved between **dx_getevt( )** function calls. The event that was set remains the same until another call to **dx_setevtmsk( )** changes it.
- On Linux, in a TDM bus configuration, when a voice resource is not listening to a network device, it may report spurious silence-off transitions and ring events if the events are enabled. To eliminate this problem:
  - Disable the ring and silence detection on unrouted/unlistened channels using the **dx_setevtmsk( )** function.
  - When you need to change the resource currently connected to your network device, do a half duplex disconnect of the current resource to disconnect the transmit time slot of the current resource (since two resources cannot transmit on the same time slot, although they can both listen), and a full duplex connect on the new resource using the appropriate listen/unlisten functions or the convenience functions **nr_scroute( )** and **nr_scunroute( )**.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return -1 if the channel device handle is invalid or if any of the masks set for that device are invalid.

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

This example illustrates how to use **dx_setevtmsk( )** to handle call status transition events in an asynchronous application.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int cst_handler();
```

```
main()
{
   int chdev[MAXCHAN];
   char *chname;
   int i, srlmode;

   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }
   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
      /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
      /* Open the device using dx_open( ).  chdev[i] has channel device
       * descriptor.
       */
       if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chname,NULL)) == -1)   {
          /* process error */
       }

      /* Use dx_setevtmsk() to enable call status transition events
       * on this channel.
       */
       if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev[i],
           DM_LCOFF|DM_LCON|DM_RINGS|DM_SILOFF|DM_SILON|DM_WINK) == -1) {
          /* process error */
       }

      /* Using sr_enbhdlr(), set up handler function to handle call status
       * transition events on this channel.
       */
       if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_CST, cst_handler) == -1) {
          /* process error */
       }

      /* Use sr_waitevt to wait for call status transition event.
       * On receiving the transition event, TDX_CST, control is transferred
       * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
       */
                  .
                  .
   }
}

int cst_handler()
{
   DX_CST *cstp;

  /* sr_getevtdatap() points to the event that caused the call status
   * transition.
   */
   cstp = (DX_CST *)sr_getevtdatap();
   switch (cstp->cst_event) {
      case DE_RINGS:
         printf("Ring event occurred on channel %s\n",
              ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
         break;
      case DE_WINK:
         printf("Wink event occurred on channel %s\n",
              ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
         break;
     case DE_LCON:
         printf("Loop current ON event occurred on channel %s\n",
              ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
```

```
            break;
        case DE_LCOFF:
                    .
                    .
    }

    /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
    .
    .
    return 0;
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_getevt( )** (to handle call status transition events, synchronous operation)
- **sr_getevtdatap( )** (to handle call status transition events, asynchronous operation)
- DX_CST data structure
- **dx_addtone( )**

dx_setgtdamp( )

Name: void dx_setgtdamp(gtd_minampl1, gtd_maxampl1, gtd_minampl2, gtd_maxampl2)

Inputs:

short int gtd_minampl1	• minimum amplitude of the first frequency
short int gtd_maxampl1	• maximum amplitude of the first frequency
short int gtd_minampl2	• minimum amplitude of the second frequency
short int gtd_maxampl2	• maximum amplitude of the second frequency

Returns: void

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_setgtdamp( )** function sets up the amplitudes to be used by the general tone detection. This function must be called before calling **dx_blddt( )**, **dx_blddtcad( )**, **dx_bldst( )**, or **dx_bldstcad( )** followed by **dx_addtone( )**. Once called, the values set will take effect for all **dx_blddt( )**, **dx_blddtcad( )**, **dx_bldst( )**, and **dx_bldstcad( )** function calls.

Parameter	Description
gtd_minampl1	specifies the minimum amplitude of tone 1, in dB
gtd_maxampl1	specifies the maximum amplitude of tone 1, in dB
gtd_minampl2	specifies the minimum amplitude of tone 2, in dB
gtd_maxampl2	specifies the maximum amplitude of tone 2, in dB

If this function is not called, then the MINERG firmware parameters that were downloaded remain at the following settings: -42 dBm for minimum amplitude and 0 dBm for maximum amplitude.

Default Value	Description
GT_MIN_DEF	Default value in dB for minimum GTD amplitude that can be entered for **gtd_minampl*** parameters.
GT_MAX_DEF	Default value in dB for maximum GTD amplitude that can be entered for **gtd_maxampl*** parameters.

■ Cautions

- If this function is called, then the amplitudes set will take effect for all tones added afterwards. To reset the amplitudes back to the defaults, call this function with the defines GT_MIN_DEF and GT_MAX_DEF for minimum and maximum defaults.

- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

Errors

None.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID 1;          /* Tone ID */

.
.
.
/*
 * Set amplitude for GTD;
 *     freq1 -30dBm to 0 dBm
 *     freq2 -30dBm to 0 dBm
 */
dx_setgtdamp(-30,0,-30,0);

/*
 * Build temporary simple dual tone frequency tone of
 * 950-1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz. using trailing edge detection, and
 * -30dBm to 0dBm.
if (dx_blddt(TID1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN LEADING) ==-1) {
  /* Perform system error processing */
  exit(3);
}
.
.
.
```

See Also

None.

dx_setparm( )

Name: int dx_setparm(dev, parm, valuep)

Inputs:

int dev	• valid channel or board device handle
unsigned long parm	• parameter type to set
void *valuep	• pointer to parameter value

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_setparm( )** function sets physical parameters of a channel or board device, such as off-hook delay, length of a pause, and flash character. You can set only one parameter at a time.

A different set of parameters is available for board and channel devices. Board parameters affect all channels on the board. Channel parameters affect the specified channel only.

The channel must be idle (that is, no I/O function running) when calling **dx_setparm( )**.

Parameter	Description
dev	Specifies the valid channel or board device handle obtained when the channel or board was opened using **dx_open( )**.
parm	Specifies the channel or board parameter to set. The voice device parameters allow you to query and control device-level information and settings related to the voice functionality. See Table 1 for board parameter defines and Table 2 for channel parameter defines. ***Note:*** The parameters set in **parm** will remain valid after the device has been closed and reopened.
valuep	Points to the 4-byte variable that specifies the channel or board parameter to set. ***Note:*** You must use a void * cast on the address of the parameter being sent to the driver in **valuep** as shown in the Example section.

The *dxxxlib.h* file contains defined masks for parameters that can be examined and set using **dx_getparm( )** and **dx_setparm( )**.

The voice device parameters fall into two classes:

- **Board parameters**, which apply to all channels on the board; voice board parameter defines have a DXBD_ prefix.
- **Channel parameters**, which apply to individual channels on the board; voice channel parameter defines have a DXCH_ prefix.

■ Board Parameter Defines

The supported board parameter defines are shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Voice Board Parameters

Define	Bytes	Read/ Write	Default	Description
DXBD_CHNUM	1	R	-	Channel Number. Number of channels on the board
DXBD_SYSCFG	1	R	-	System Configuration. On HMP, 1 is always returned.

■ Channel Parameter Defines

The supported channel parameter defines are shown in Table 2. All time units are in multiples of 10 msec unless otherwise noted.

Table 2. Voice Channel Parameters

Define	Bytes	Read/ Write	Default	Description
DXCH_EC_ACTIVE	2	R/W	0	Echo cancellation. Specifies whether the echo cancellation feature is enabled or disabled. Valid values are: • 0 – disabled • 1 – enabled
DXCH_PLAYDRATE	2	R/W	6000	Play Digitization Rate. Sets the digitization rate of the voice data that is played on this channel. Voice data must be played at the same rate at which it was recorded. Valid values are: • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate
DXCH_RECRDRATE	2	R/W	6000	Record Digitization Rate. Sets the rate at which the recorded voice data is digitized. Valid values are: • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate
DXCH_SCRFEATURE	2	R/W	-	Silence Compressed Record (SCR). Valid values are: • DXCH_SCRDISABLED – SCR feature disabled • DXCH_SCRENABLED – SCR feature enabled
DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE	4	R	16 kbytes	Transfer buffer size. Returns the bulk queue buffer size as set by the **dx_setchxfercnt( )** function.

■ Cautions

- A constant cannot be used in place of **valuep**. The value of the parameter to be set must be placed in a variable and the address of the variable cast as void * must be passed to the function.

- When setting channel parameters, the channel must be open and in the idle state.
- When setting board parameters, all channels on that board must be idle.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int bddev, parmval;
   /* Open the board using dx_open( ). Get board device descriptor in
    * bddev.
    */
   if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Set the inter-ring delay to 6 seconds (default = 8) */
   parmval = 6;
   if (dx_setparm(bddev, DXBD_R_IRD, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* now wait for an incoming ring */
   . . .
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_getparm( )**

dx_setsvcond( )

Name: int dx_setsvcond(chdev, numblk, svcbp)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
unsigned short numblk	• number of DX_SVCB blocks
DX_SVCB * svcbp	• pointer to array of DX_SVCB structures

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_setsvcond( )** function sets adjustments and adjustment conditions for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. For more information, see the Configuration Guide applicable to your release.

An adjustment is a modification to play speed, play volume, or play (pause/resume) due to an adjustment condition such as start of play, or the occurrence of an incoming digit during play. This function uses the specified channel's Speed or Volume Modification Table. For more information about these tables, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Note: Calls to **dx_setsvcond( )** are cumulative. If adjustment blocks have been set previously, calling this function adds more adjustment blocks to the list. To replace existing adjustment blocks, clear the current set of blocks using **dx_clrsvcond( )** before issuing a **dx_setsvcond( )**.

The following adjustments and adjustment conditions are defined in the Speed and Volume Adjustment Condition Blocks structure (DX_SVCB):

- which Speed or Volume Modification Table to use (speed or volume)
- adjustment type (increase/decrease, absolute value, toggle, pause/resume)
- adjustment conditions (incoming digit, beginning of play)
- level/edge sensitivity for incoming digits

See DX_SVCB, on page 317, for a full description of the data structure. Up to 20 DX_SVCB blocks can be specified in the form of an array.

Notes: *1.* For speed and volume adjustment, this function is similar to **dx_adjsv( )**. Use **dx_adjsv( )** to explicitly adjust the play immediately and use **dx_setsvcond( )** to adjust the play in response to specified conditions. See the description of **dx_adjsv( )** for more information.

2. Whenever the play is started, its speed and volume is based on the most recent modification.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
numblk	specifies the number of DX_SVCB blocks in the array. Set to a value between 1 and 20.
svcbp	points to an array of DX_SVCB structures

Cautions

- Speed control is not supported for all voice coders. For more information on supported coders, see the speed control topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.
- Digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.
- When adjustment is associated with a DTMF digit, speed can be increased or decreased in increments of 1 (10%) only.
- When adjustment is associated with a DTMF digit, volume can be increased or decreased in increments of 1 (2 dB) only.
- Condition blocks can only be added to the array (up to a maximum of 20). To reset or remove any condition, you should clear the whole array, and reset all conditions if required. For example, if DTMF digit 1 has already been set to increase play speed by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit 1 to the origin will have no effect; the digit will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using **dx_getdig( )**.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_SVADJBLKS
: Invalid number of speed/volume adjustment blocks

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```
/*
 * Global Variables
 */
DX_SVCB svcb[ 10 ] = {
   /*  BitMask  AjustmentSize  AsciiDigit  DigitType */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RELCURPOS,    1, '1', 0 },   /* 1 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS,      -4, '2', 0 },   /* 2 */
   { SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_ABSPOS,      1, '3', 0 },   /* 3 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS,       1, '4', 0 },   /* 4 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS,       1, '5', 0 },   /* 5 */
   { SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_ABSPOS,      1, '6', 0 },   /* 6 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RELCURPOS,   -1, '7', 0 },   /* 7 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS,       6, '8', 0 },   /* 8 */
   { SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_RELCURPOS, -1, '9', 0 },   /* 9 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS,      10, '0', 0 },   /* 10 */ };

main()
{
   int  dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Set Speed and Volume Adjustment Conditions
    */
   if ( dx_setsvcond( dxxxdev, 10, svcb ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Set Speed and Volume" );
      printf( " Adjustment Conditions\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *    .
    *    .
    *    .
    */

   /*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
   if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
      perror( "close" );
   }

   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
}
```

See Also

- **dx_clrsvcond( )**
- DX_SVCB structure
- **dx_setsvmt( )**
- **dx_getcursv( )**

- **dx_getsvmt( )**
- **dx_adjsv( )**
- speed and volume modification tables in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*

dx_setsvmt( )

Name:	int dx_setsvmt(chdev, tabletype, svmtp, flag)	
Inputs:	int chdev	• valid channel device handle
	unsigned short tabletype	• type of table to update (speed or volume)
	DX_SVMT * svmtp	• pointer to speed or volume modification table to modify
	unsigned short flag	• optional modification flag
Returns:	0 if success -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	Speed and Volume	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_setsvmt( )** function updates the speed or volume modification table for a channel using the values contained in a specified DX_SVMT structure.

Note: Before using the speed control feature, you must enable this feature in the [decoder] section of the CONFIG file. For more information, see the Configuration Guide applicable to your release.

This function can modify the speed or volume modification table so that the following occurs:

- When speed or volume adjustments reach their highest or lowest value, wrap the next adjustment to the extreme opposite value. For example, if volume reaches a maximum level during a play, the next adjustment would modify the volume to its minimum level.
- Reset the speed or volume modification table to its default values. Defaults are listed in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

For more information on speed and volume modification tables, refer to DX_SVMT, on page 321, and see also the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
tabletype	specifies whether to update the speed modification table or the volume modification table: • SV_SPEEDTBL – update the speed modification table values • SV_VOLUMETBL – update the volume modification table values

Parameter	Description
svmtp	points to the DX_SVMT structure whose contents are used to update either the speed or volume modification table This structure is not used when SV_SETDEFAULT has been set in the **flag** parameter.
flag	Specifies one of the following: • SV_SETDEFAULT – reset the table to its default values. See the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for a list of default values. In this case, the DX_SVMT pointed to by **svmtp** is ignored. • SV_WRAPMOD – wrap around the speed or volume adjustments that occur at the top or bottom of the speed or volume modification table. ***Note:*** Set **flag** to 0 if you do not want to use either SV_WRAPMOD or SV_SETDEFAULT.

■ Cautions

If you close a device via **dx_close( )** after modifying speed and volume table values using **dx_setsvmt( )**, the **dx_getcursv( )** function may return incorrect speed and volume settings for the device. This is because the next **dx_open( )** resets the speed and volume tables to their default values. Therefore, it is recommended that you do not issue a **dx_close( )** during a call where you have modified speed and volume table values.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_NONZEROSIZE
: Reset to default was requested but size was non-zero

EDX_SPDVOL
: Neither SV_SPEEDTBL nor SV_VOLUMETBL was specified

EDX_SVMTRANGE
: An entry in DX_SVMT was out of range

EDX_SVMTSIZE
: Invalid table size specified

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */

main()
{
   DX_SVMT   svmt;
   int       dxxxdev, index;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
      perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Set up the Speed/Volume Modification
    */
   memset( &svmt, 0, sizeof( DX_SVMT ) );
   svmt.decrease[ 0 ] = -128;
   svmt.decrease[ 1 ] = -128;
   svmt.decrease[ 2 ] = -128;
   svmt.decrease[ 3 ] = -128;
   svmt.decrease[ 4 ] = -128;
   svmt.decrease[ 5 ] = -20;
   svmt.decrease[ 6 ] = -16;
   svmt.decrease[ 7 ] = -12;
   svmt.decrease[ 8 ] = -8;
   svmt.decrease[ 9 ] = -4;
   svmt.origin = 0;
   svmt.increase[ 0 ] = 4;
   svmt.increase[ 1 ] = 8;
   svmt.increase[ 2 ] = 10;
   svmt.increase[ 3 ] = -128;
   svmt.increase[ 4 ] = -128;
   svmt.increase[ 5 ] = -128;
   svmt.increase[ 6 ] = -128;
   svmt.increase[ 7 ] = -128;
   svmt.increase[ 8 ] = -128;
   svmt.increase[ 9 ] = -128;

   /*
    * Update the Volume Modification Table without Wrap Mode.
    */
   if (dx_setsvmt( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, &svmt, 0 ) == -1){
      printf( "Unable to Set the Volume Modification Table\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx_close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Continue Processing
    *   .
    *   .
    */
```

```
    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
       perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_adjsv( )**
- **dx_getcursv( )**
- **dx_getsvmt( )**
- speed and volume modification tables in *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*
- DX_SVMT data structure

dx_setuio( )

Name: int dx_setuio(uioblk)

Inputs: uioblk • DX_UIO data structure

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_setuio( )** function installs user-defined **read( )**, **write( )**, and **lseek( )** functions in your application. These functions are then used by play and record functions, such as **dx_play( )** and **dx_rec( )**, to read and/or write to nonstandard storage media.

The application provides the addresses of user-defined **read( )**, **write( )** and **lseek( )** functions by initializing the DX_UIO structure. See DX_UIO, on page 323 for more information on this structure.

You can override the standard I/O functions on a file-by-file basis by setting the IO_UIO flag in the io_type field of the DX_IOTT structure. You must OR the IO_UIO flag with the IO_DEV flag for this feature to function properly. See DX_IOTT, on page 312 for more information.

For more information on working with user-defined I/O functions, see the Application Development Guidelines chapter in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
uioblk	specifies the DX_UIO structure, a user-defined I/O structure

■ Cautions

- In order for the application to work properly, the user-provided functions **must** conform to standard I/O function semantics.
- A user-defined function must be provided for all three I/O functions. NULL is not permitted.
- User-defined I/O functions installed by **dx_setuio( )** are called in a different thread than the main application thread. If data is being shared among these threads, the application must carefully protect access to this data using appropriate synchronization mechanisms (such as mutex) to ensure data integrity.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>   /* voice library header file */

int cd;                 /* channel descriptor */
DX_UIO myio;            /* user definable I/O structure */

/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read9(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
   printf("My read\n");
   return(read(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
   printf("My write \n");
   return(write(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
   printf("My seek\n");
   return(lseek(fd,offset,whence));
}

void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
   .
   . /* Other initialization */
   .
   DX_UIO uioblk;

   /* Initialize the UIO structure */
   uioblk.u_read=my_read;
   uioblk.u_write=my_write;
   uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;

   /* Install my I/O routines */
   dx_setuio(uioblk);
   vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);
```

```
    /*This block uses standard I/O functions */
    iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
    iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
    iott->io_offset = 0;
    iott->io_length = 20000;

    /*This block uses my I/O functions */
    iottp++;
    iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
    iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
    iott->io_offset = 20001;
    iott->io_length = 20000;

    /*This block uses standard I/O functions */
    iottp++
    iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
    iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
    iott->io_offset = 20002;
    iott->io_length = 20000;

    /*This block uses my I/O functions */
    iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
    iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
    iott->io_offset = 10003;
    iott->io_length = 20000;

    devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0);
    dx_sethook(devhandle, DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
    dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
    dx_clrdigbuf;
    if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
       perror("");
       exit(1);
    }

    dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
    if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
       perror("");
       exit(1);
    }
    dx_close(devhandle);

}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_play( )**
- **dx_playiottdata( )**
- **dx_rec( )**
- **dx_reciottdata( )**

dx_SetWaterMark( )

Name:	int dx_SetWaterMark(hBuffer, parm_id, value)	
Inputs:	int hBuffer	• circular stream buffer handle
	int parm_id	• LOW_MARK or HIGH_MARK
	int value	• value of water mark in bytes
Returns:	0 if successful -1 if failure	
Includes:	srllib.h dxxxlib.h	
Category:	streaming to board	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **dx_SetWaterMark( )** function sets the low and high water marks for the specified stream buffer. If you don't use this function, default values are in place for the low and high water marks based on the stream buffer size. See parameter description table for more information.

When setting the low and high water mark values for the stream buffer, do so in conjunction with the buffer size in **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**. For hints and tips on setting water mark values, see the streaming to board topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

The application receives TDX_LOWWATER and TDX_HIGHWATER events regardless of whether or not **dx_SetWaterMark( )** is used in your application. These events are generated when there is a play operation with this buffer and are reported on the device that is performing the play. If there is no active play, the application will not receive any of these events.

Parameter	Description
hBuffer	specifies the circular stream buffer handle
parm_id	specifies the type of water mark. Valid values are: • LOW_MARK – low water mark, which by default is set to 10% of the stream buffer size • HIGH_MARK – high water mark, which by default is set to 90% of the stream buffer size
value	specifies the value of the water mark in bytes

■ Cautions

None.

Errors

This function returns -1 in case of error.

Unlike other voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, **ATDV_LASTERR( )** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int nBuffSize = 32768;
    int hBuffer = -1;

    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
        exit(1);
    }
    if (dx_SetWaterMark(hBuffer, LOW_MARK, 1024) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error setting low water mark \n");
        exit(2);
    }
    if (dx_SetWaterMark(hBuffer, HIGH_MARK, 31744) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error getting setting high water mark \n");
        exit(3);
    }
    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
    }
}
```

See Also

- **dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )**

dx_stopch( )

Name: int dx_stopch(chdev, mode)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short mode • mode flag

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_stopch( )** function forces termination of currently active I/O functions on a channel. It forces a channel in the busy state to become idle. If the channel specified in **chdev** already is idle, **dx_stopch( )** has no effect and will return a success.

Running this function asynchronously will initiate **dx_stopch( )** without affecting processes on other channels.

Running this function synchronously within a process does not block other processing. Other processes continue to be serviced.

When you issue **dx_stopch( )** to terminate an I/O function, the termination reason returned by **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** is TM_USRSTOP. However, if **dx_stopch( )** terminates a **dx_dial( )** function with call progress analysis, use **ATDX_CPTERM( )** to determine the reason for call progress analysis termination, which is CR_STOPD.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
mode	a bit mask that specifies the mode: • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode. The stop will be issued, but the driver does not "sleep" and wait for the channel to become idle before **dx_stopch( )** returns. • EV_STOPGETEVT – If this bit is set and **dx_stopch( )** is issued during **dx_getevt( )**, TDX_CST event is generated with reason of DE_STOPGETEVT. • IGNORESTATE – (Windows® only) Ignores the busy/idle state of the channel. Performs a stop on the channel regardless of whether the channel is busy or idle. If this flag is used, the function will not check for a busy state on the channel and will issue a stop even if the channel is busy.

Cautions

- **dx_stopch( )** has no effect on a channel that has any of the following functions issued:
  - **dx_dial( )** without call progress analysis enabled

  The functions will continue to run normally, and **dx_stopch( )** will return a success. For **dx_dial( )**, the digits specified in the **dialstrp** parameter will still be dialed.
- If **dx_stopch( )** is called on a channel dialing with call progress analysis enabled, the call progress analysis process will stop but dialing will be completed. Any call progress analysis information collected prior to the stop will be returned by extended attribute functions.
- If an I/O function terminates (due to another reason) before **dx_stopch( )** is issued, the reason for termination will not indicate **dx_stopch( )** was called.
- When calling **dx_stopch( )** from a signal handler, **mode** must be set to EV_ASYNC.
- On Linux, when issued on a channel that is already idle, **dx_stopch( )** will return an event, TDX_NOSTOP, to specify that no STOP was needed or issued. To use this functionality, "OR" the mode flag with the EV_NOSTOP flag. This does not affect the existing functionality of **dx_stopch( )**. If a function is in progress when **dx_stopch( )** is called with the EV_NOSTOP flag, that function will be stopped as usual and EV_NOSTOP will be ignored.
- On Linux, an application can use **dx_stopch( )** from within a signal handler to stop the **dx_getevt( )** function. To do so, "OR" the mode flag with the EV_STOPGETEVT flag. The **dx_getevt( )** function will successfully return with the event DE_STOPGETEVT.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev, srlmode;

   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Open the channel using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
    * chdev.
    */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }
```

```
   /* continue processing */
             .
             .

   /* Force the channel idle.  The I/O function that the channel is
    * executing will be terminated, and control passed to the handler
    * function previously enabled, using sr_enbhdlr(), for the
    * termination event corresponding to that I/O function.
    * In the asynchronous mode, dx_stopch() returns immediately,
    * without waiting for the channel to go idle.
    */
   if ( dx_stopch(chdev, EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_dial( )**
- **dx_getdig( )**
- **dx_play( )**
- **dx_playf( )**
- **dx_playiottdata( )**
- **dx_playtone( )**
- **dx_playvox( )**
- **dx_rec( )**
- **dx_recf( )**
- **dx_reciottdata( )**
- **dx_recvox( )**
- **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**
- **ATDX_CPTERM( )** - **dx_dial( )** with call progress analysis

dx_unlisten( )

Name: int dx_unlisten(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • voice channel device handle

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Description

The **dx_unlisten( )** function disconnects the voice receive channel from the TDM bus.

Note: The **dx_unlistenEx( )** function is an extension of the **dx_unlisten( )** function. See the **dx_unlistenEx( )** function reference for more information.

Calling the **dx_listen( )** function to connect to a different TDM bus time slot automatically breaks an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you do not need to call the **dx_unlisten( )** function first.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**

Cautions

This function will fail when an invalid channel device handle is specified.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
: TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX
: Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS
Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE
Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADTYPE
Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT
Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock failback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{

   int chdev;           /* Voice Channel device handle */

   /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }

   /* Disconnect receive of board 1, channel 1 from all TDM bus time slots */
   if (dx_unlisten(chdev) == -1) {
      printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(1);
   }
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_listen( )**
- **dx_listenEx( )**
- **dx_unlistenEx( )**

dx_unlistenEx( )

Name: int dx_unlistenEx(chdev, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• voice channel device handle
unsigned short mode	• mode flag

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

■ Description

The **dx_unlistenEx( )** function disconnects the voice receive channel from the TDM bus. This function is an extension of the **dx_unlisten( )** function; it supports asynchronous as well as synchronous mode.

Calling **dx_listenEx( )** to connect to a different TDM bus time slot automatically breaks an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you do not need to call **dx_unlistenEx( )** first.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using **dx_open( )**
mode	specifies the mode of operation: • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default) • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode

In synchronous mode, the voice receive channel is disconnected from the TDM bus upon return from the **dx_unlistenEx( )** function. By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully. If a failure occurs, this function returns -1.

In asynchronous mode, a TDX_UNLISTEN event is queued upon successful completion of the unrouting. If a failure occurs during unrouting, a TDX_UNLISTEN_FAIL event is queued. In some limited cases, such as when invalid arguments are passed to the library, the function may fail before unrouting is attempted. In such cases, the function returns -1 immediately to indicate failure and no event is queued.

■ Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified.

- When using this function in asynchronous mode, do not issue another unlisten operation on the same channel using either **dx_unlisten( )** or **dx_unlistenEx( )** until the TDX_UNLISTEN event is received. If you attempt to do this, the unlisten function will return failure.
- It is recommended that you use **dx_listenEx( )** and **dx_unlistenEx( )** in your application, rather than **dx_listen( )** and **dx_unlisten( )**. In particular, do not use both pairs of functions on the same channel. Doing so may result in unpredictable behavior.

Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARM
: Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
: TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX
: Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS
: Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE
: Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADTYPE
: Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
: Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT
: Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
: Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
: Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
: Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
: Switch Handler clock failback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
: Error from operating system

■ Example 1: Synchronous Mode

This example code for **dx_unlistenEx( )** illustrates the synchronous mode of operation.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{

   int chdev;           /* Voice Channel device handle */

   /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
   }

   /* Disconnect receive of board 1, channel 1 from all TDM bus time slots */
   if (dx_unlistenEx(chdev, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(1);
   }
}
```

■ Example 2: Asynchronous Mode

This example code for **dx_unlistenEx( )** illustrates the asynchronous mode of operation.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int srlmode;

   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
   if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   int chdev; /* Voice Channel device handle */

   /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   }

   /* Disconnect receive of board 1, channel 1 from all TDM bus time slots */
   if (dx_unlistenEx(chdev, EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
   printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(1);
   }

   /* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the TDX_UNLISTEN event */
}
```

■ See Also

- **dx_listenEx( )**
- **dx_listen( )**
- **dx_unlisten( )**

nr_scroute( )

Name:	int nr_scroute(devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode)	
Inputs:	int devh1	• valid channel device handle
	unsigned short devtype1	• type of device for **devh1**
	int devh2	• valid channel device handle
	unsigned short devtype2	• type of device for **devh2**
	unsigned char mode	• half or full duplex connection
Returns:	0 on success -1 on error	
Includes:	stdio.h varargs.h srllib.h dxxxlib.h faxlib.h (optional) sctools.h	
Category:	TDM Routing	
Mode:	synchronous	

■ Description

The **nr_scroute( )** convenience function makes a full or half-duplex connection between two devices connected to the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus.

This convenience function is not a part of any library and is provided in a separate C source file called *sctools.c* in the sctools subdirectory.

The **nr_sc** prefix to the function signifies network (analog and digital) devices and resource (voice, and fax) devices accessible via the TDM bus.

Note: Fax functionality may be conditionally compiled in or out of the function using the FAXSC defines in the makefile provided with the function. For example, to compile in fax functionality, link with the fax library. Error message printing may also be conditionally compiled in or out by using the PRINTON define in the makefile.

Parameter	Description
devh1	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the first device (the transmitting device for half duplex)
devtype1	specifies the type of device for **devh1**: • SC_VOX – voice channel device • SC_FAX – fax channel device

Parameter	Description
devh2	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the second device (the listening device for half duplex)
devtype2	specifies the type of device for **devh1**. See **devtype1** for a list of defines.
mode	specifies full or half-duplex connection. This parameter contains one of the following defines from *sctools.h* to specify full or half duplex: • SC_FULLDUP – full-duplex connection (default) • SC_HALFDUP – half-duplex connection When SC_HALFDUP is specified, the function returns with the second device listening to the TDM bus time slot connected to the first device.

■ Cautions

- The **devtype1** and **devtype2** parameters must match the types of the device handles in **devh1** and **devh2**.
- If you have not defined FAXSC when compiling the *sctools.c* file, you cannot use this function to route fax channels.
- If you have not defined PRINTON in the makefile, errors will not be displayed.
- It is recommended that you do not use the **nr_scroute( )** convenience function in high performance or high density applications because this convenience function performs one or more xx_getxmitslot invocations that consume CPU cycles unnecessarily.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

See source code. The C source code for this function is provided in the *sctools.c* file located in the sctools subdirectory.

■ See Also

- **nr_scunroute( )**

nr_scunroute( )

Name: int nr_scunroute(devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode)

Inputs:

int devh1	• valid channel device handle
unsigned short devtype1	• type of device for devh1
int devh2	• valid channel device handle
unsigned short devtype2	• type of device for devh2
unsigned char mode	• half or full duplex connection

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: stdio.h
varargs.h
srllib.h
dxxxlib.h
faxlib.h (optional)
sctools.h

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

■ Description

The **nr_scunroute**( ) convenience function breaks a full or half-duplex connection between two devices connected to the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus.

This convenience function is not a part of any library and is provided in a separate C source file called *sctools.c* in the sctools subdirectory.

The **nr_sc** prefix to the function signifies network (analog and digital) devices and resource (voice, and fax) devices accessible via the TDM bus.

Note: Fax functionality may be conditionally compiled in or out of the function using the FAXSC defines in the makefile provided with the function. For example, to compile in fax functionality, link with the fax library. Error message printing may also be conditionally compiled in or out by using the PRINTON define in the makefile.

Parameter	Description
devh1	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the first device (the transmitting device for half duplex)
devtype1	specifies the type of device for **devh1**: • SC_VOX – voice channel device • SC_FAX – fax channel device

Parameter	Description
devh2	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the second device (the listening device for half duplex)
devtype2	specifies the type of device for **devh1**. See **devtype1** for a list of defines.
mode	specifies full or half-duplex connection. This parameter contains one of the following defines from *sctools.h* to specify full or half duplex: • SC_FULLDUP – full-duplex connection (default) • SC_HALFDUP – half-duplex connection When SC_HALFDUP is specified, the function returns with the second device listening to the TDM bus time slot connected to the first device.

Cautions

- The **devtype1** and **devtype2** parameters must match the types of the device handles in **devh1** and **devh2**.
- If you have not defined FAXSC when compiling the *sctools.c* file, you cannot use this function to route fax channels.
- If you have not defined PRINTON in the makefile, errors will not be displayed.
- It is recommended that you do not use the **nr_scunroute( )** convenience function in high performance or high density applications because this convenience function performs one or more xx_getxmitslot invocations that consume CPU cycles unnecessarily.

Errors

None.

Example

See source code. The C source code for this function is provided in the *sctools.c* file located in the sctools subdirectory.

See Also

- **nr_scroute( )**

Events 3

This chapter provides information on events that may be returned by the Dialogic® Voice API software. The following topics are discussed:

3.1 Overview of Events

An event indicates that a specific activity has occurred on a channel. The voice host library reports channel activity to the application program in the form of events, which allows the program to identify and respond to a specific occurrence on a channel. Events provide feedback on the progress and completion of functions and indicate the occurrence of other channel activities. Voice library events are defined in the *dxxxlib.h* header file.

Events in the voice library can be categorized as follows:

- termination events, which are produced when a function running in asynchronous mode terminates
- unsolicited events, which are not generated in response to the completion of a function. Rather, they are either generated in response to a condition of a given function or as a result of a call status transition (CST) condition that has been met.
- call status transition (CST) events, which indicate changes in the status of a call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. CST events are unsolicited events that are produced as a consequence of setting a CST mask.

For information on event handling, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*. For details on event management and event handling, see the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide*.

3.2 Termination Events

Termination events are produced when a function running in asynchronous mode terminates. To collect termination event codes, use Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) functions such as **sr_waitevt( )** and **sr_enbhdlr( )** depending on the programming model in use. For more information, see the Standard Runtime Library documentation.

The following termination events may be returned by the Dialogic® Voice API library:

TDX_CALLP
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_dial( )**to indicate that dialing with call progress analysis completed. Use **ATDX_CPTERM( )** to determine the reason for termination.

TDX_CST
: Termination event. Specifies a call status transition (CST) event. See Section 3.4, "Call Status Transition (CST) Events", on page 295 for more information on these events.

TDX_CREATETONE
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_createtone( )** to indicate completion of create tone.

TDX_CREATETONE_FAIL
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_createtone( )** to indicate failure of create tone.

TDX_DELETETONE
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_deletetone( )** to indicate completion of delete tone.

TDX_DELETETONE_FAIL
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_deletetone( )** to indicate failure of delete tone.

TDX_DIAL
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_dial( )**to indicate that dialing without call progress analysis completed. Use **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** to determine the reason for termination.

TDX_ERROR
: Termination event. Returned by a function running in asynchronous mode to indicate an error. May also indicate that the TN_GEN tone generation template contains an invalid tg_dflag, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range.

TDX_GETDIG
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_getdig( )**to indicate completion of asynchronous digit collection from a channel digit buffer.

TDX_LISTEN
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_listenEx( )** to indicate completion of routing.

TDX_LISTEN_FAIL
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_listenEx( )** to indicate failure of routing.

TDX_NOSTOP
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_stopch( )**. On Linux, when issued on a channel that is already idle, **dx_stopch( )** with EV_NOSTOP flag will return this event to indicate that no STOP was needed or issued.

TDX_PLAY
: Termination event. Returned by play functions such as **dx_play( )** to indicate completion of play.

TDX_PLAYTONE
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_playtone( )** and **dx_playtoneEx( )** to indicate completion of play tone.

TDX_QUERYTONE
: Termination event. Returned by **dx_querytone( )** to indicate completion of query tone.

TDX_QUERYTONE_FAIL
Termination event. Returned by **dx_querytone( )** to indicate failure of query tone.

TDX_RECORD
Termination event. Returned by record functions such as **dx_rec( )** to indicate completion of record.

TDX_UNLISTEN
Termination event. Returned by **dx_unlistenEx( )** to indicate completion of unrouting.

TDX_UNLISTEN_FAIL
Termination event. Returned by **dx_unlistenEx( )** to indicate failure of unrouting.

3.3 Unsolicited Events

Unsolicited events are produced in response to a condition of a given function or as a result of a call status transition (CST) condition that has been met. They are not generated in response to the completion of a function. For more information on CST events, see Section 3.4, "Call Status Transition (CST) Events", on page 295.

The following unsolicited events may be returned by the Dialogic® Voice API library:

TDX_HIGHWATER
Unsolicited event. Generated when a high water mark is reached during a streaming to board operation.

TDX_LOWWATER
Unsolicited event. Generated when a low water mark is reached during a streaming to board operation.

TDX_UNDERRUN
Unsolicited event. Generated when an underrun condition occurs during a streaming to board operation. This event is generated when the firmware (not the stream buffer) runs out of data. This event will only be generated when **dx_setevtmsk( )** is set to DM_UNDERRUN. This works like a toggle key. If set once, the next call to the function will unset this mask.

TDX_VAD
Unsolicited event. Generated when the voice activity detector (VAD) detects voice energy during a **dx_reciottdata( )** recording operation. This event will only be generated when **dx_reciottdata( )** is set to RM_VADNOTIFY.

3.4 Call Status Transition (CST) Events

Call status transition (CST) events indicate changes in the status of a call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. A CST event is an unsolicited event that is produced as a consequence of setting a CST mask.

The **dx_setevtmsk( )** function enables detection of CST events. User-defined tones are CST events, but detection for these events is enabled using **dx_addtone( )** or **dx_enbtone( )**.

The **dx_getevt( )** function retrieves CST events in a synchronous environment. Events are returned to DX_EBLK, on page 311. To retrieve CST events in an asynchronous environment, use the Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions such as **sr_getevtdatap( )**. Events are returned to the DX_CST structure.

The following CST events may be returned by the Dialogic® Voice API library:

DE_DIGITS
: Call status transition event. Indicates digit received. Returned by **dx_getdig( )**.

  Instead of getting digits from the DV_DIGIT structure using **dx_getdig( )**, an alternative method is to enable the DE_DIGITS call status transition event using **dx_setevtmsk( )** and get them from the DX_EBLK event queue data (ev_data) using **dx_getevt( )** or from the DX_CST call status transition data (cst_data) using **sr_getevtdatap( )**.

DE_SILOFF
: Call status transition event. Indicates non-silence detected on the channel.

DE_SILON
: Call status transition event. Indicates silence detected on the channel.

DE_STOPGETEVT
: Call status transition event. Indicates that the **dx_getevt( )** function which was in progress has been stopped.

DE_TONEOFF
: Call status transition event. Indicates tone off event received.

DE_TONEON
: Call status transition event. Indicates tone on event received.

  Note: Cadence tone on events are reported differently on Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software versus Dialogic® Springware boards. On Dialogic® HMP Software, if a cadence tone occurs continuously, a DE_TONEON event is reported for each on/off cycle. On Dialogic® Springware boards, a DE_TONEON event is reported for the first on/off cycle only. On Dialogic® HMP Software and on Dialogic® Springware boards, a DE_TONEOFF event is reported when the tone is no longer present.

Data Structures 4

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference to the data structures used by the Dialogic® Voice API library functions. The following data structures are discussed:

CT_DEVINFO

```
typedef struct ct_devinfo {
   unsigned long  ct_prodid;       /* product ID */
   unsigned char  ct_devfamily;    /* device family */
   unsigned char  ct_devmode;      /* device mode */
   unsigned char  ct_nettype;      /* network interface */
   unsigned char  ct_busmode;      /* bus architecture */
   unsigned char  ct_busencoding;  /* bus encoding */
   union {
           unsigned char ct_RFU[7];     /* reserved */
           struct {
                 unsigned char ct_prottype;
           } ct_net_devinfo;
   } ct_ext_devinfo;
} CT_DEVINFO;
```

■ Description

The CT_DEVINFO data structure supplies information about a device. On return from the **dx_getctinfo( )** function, CT_DEVINFO contains the relevant device and device configuration information.

The valid values for each field of the CT_DEVINFO structure are defined in *ctinfo.h*, which is referenced by *dxxxlib.h*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the CT_DEVINFO data structure are described as follows:

ct_prodid
: Contains a valid product identification number for the device.

ct_devfamily
: Specifies the device family. Possible values are:
  - CT_DFDM3 – DM3 device
  - CT_DFHMPDM3 – HMP device (Host Media Processing)

ct_devmode
: Specifies the device mode. Possible values are:
  - CT_DMRESOURCE – voice device
  - CT_DMNETWORK – network device

ct_nettype
: Specifies the type of network interface for the device. Possible values are:
  - CT_NTIPT – IP connectivity
  - CT_NTT1 – T1 digital network interface
  - CT_NTE1 – E1 digital network interface

ct_busmode
: Specifies the bus architecture used to communicate with other devices in the system. Possible values are:
  - CT_BMSCBUS – TDM bus architecture
  - CT_BMH100 – H.100 bus

- CT_BMH110 – H.110 bus

ct_busencoding
: Describes the PCM encoding used on the bus. Possible values are:
  - CT_BEULAW – mu-law encoding
  - CT_BEALAW – A-law encoding
  - CT_BELLAW – linear encoding
  - CT_BEBYPASS – encoding is being bypassed

ct_ext_devinfo.ct_RFU
: Not used in HMP.

ct_ext_devinfo.ct_net_devinfo.ct_prottype
: Contains information about the protocol used on the specified digital network interface device. Possible values are:
  - CT_CAS – channel associated signaling
  - CT_CLEAR – clear channel signaling
  - CT_ISDN – ISDN
  - CT_R2MF – R2MF

■ Example

For an example of how to use the CT_DEVINFO structure, see the Example section for **dx_getctinfo( )**.

DV_DIGIT

```
typedef struct DV_DIGIT {
      char dg_value[DG_MAXDIGS +1];  /* ASCII values of digits */
      char dg_type[DG_MAXDIGS +1];   /* Type of digits */
} DV_DIGIT;
```

■ Description

The DV_DIGIT data structure stores an array of digits. When **dx_getdig( )** is called, the digits are collected from the firmware and transferred to the user's digit buffer. The digits are stored as an array inside the DV_DIGIT structure.

The DG_MAXDIGS define in *dxxxlib.h* indicates the maximum number of digits that can be returned by a single call to **dx_getdig( )**. The maximum size of the digit buffer varies with the board type and technology.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DV_DIGIT data structure are described as follows:

dg_value
: Specifies a null-terminated string of the ASCII values of the digits collected.

dg_type
: Specifies an array (terminated by DG_END) of the digit types that correspond to each of the digits contained in the dg_value string.

  Use the following defines to identify the digit type:
  - DG_DTMF_ASCII – DTMF
  - DG_MF_ASCII – MF
  - DG_USER1 – GTD user-defined
  - DG_USER2 – GTD user-defined
  - DG_USER3 – GTD user-defined
  - DG_USER4 – GTD user-defined
  - DG_USER5 – GTD user-defined
  - DG_END – Terminator for dg_type array

■ Example

For an example of how to use this data structure, see the Example section for **dx_getdig( )**.

DV_TPT

```
typedef struct DV_TPT {
      unsigned short   tp_type;            /* Flags describing this entry */
      unsigned short   tp_termno;          /* Termination Parameter number */
      unsigned short   tp_length;          /* Length of terminator */
      unsigned short   tp_flags;           /* Parameter attribute flag */
      unsigned short   tp_data;            /* Optional additional data */
      unsigned short   rfu;                /* Reserved                 */
      DV_TPT           *tp_nextp;          /* Pointer to next termination
                                            * parameter if IO_LINK set */
}DV_TPT;
```

■ Description

The DV_TPT data structure specifies a termination condition for an I/O function. To specify multiple termination conditions for a function, use multiple DV_TPT structures configured as a linked list, an array, or a combined linked list and array, with each DV_TPT specifying a termination condition. The first termination condition that is met will terminate the I/O function.

For a list of functions in the I/O category, see Chapter 1, "Function Summary by Category". For more information on termination conditions, see the I/O terminations topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

The DV_TPT structure is defined in the Standard Runtime Library (*srllib.h*).

Notes: ***1.*** Not all termination conditions are supported by all I/O functions. Exceptions are noted in the description of the termination condition.

2. Use the **dx_clrtpt( )** function to clear the field values of the DV_TPT structure before using this structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated memory space.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DV_TPT data structure are described as follows:

tp_type
: Describes whether the structure is part of a linked list, part of an array, or the last DV_TPT entry in the DV_TPT table. Specify one of the following values:
  - IO_CONT – next DV_TPT entry is contiguous in an array
  - IO_EOT – last DV_TPT in the chain
  - IO_LINK – tp_nextp points to next DV_TPT structure in linked list

tp_termno
: Specifies a condition that will terminate an I/O function.

  The supported termination conditions are:
  - DX_DIGMASK – digit termination for a bit mask of digits received
  - DX_DIGTYPE – digit termination for user-defined tone. The ASCII value set in the tp_length field must match a real DTMF tone (0-9, a-d, *, #).
  - DX_IDDTIME – maximum delay between digits. This termination condition is only supported by the **dx_getdig( )** function.
  - DX_MAXDTMF – maximum number of digits received

- DX_MAXSIL – maximum length of silence. The range is 10 msec to 250 sec (25000 in 10 msec units).
- DX_MAXTIME – maximum function time. This termination condition is not supported by tone generation functions such as **dx_playtone( )** and **dx_playtoneEx( )**.
- DX_TONE – tone on or tone off termination for global tone detection (GTD)

Note: If you specify DX_IDDTIME in tp_termno, then you must specify TF_IDDTIME in tp_flags. Similarly, if you specify DX_MAXTIME in tp_termno, then you must specify TF_MAXTIME in tp_flags.

Note: It is not valid to set both DX_MAXTIME and DX_IDDTIME to 0. If you do so and no other termination conditions are set, the function will never terminate.

You can call the extended attribute function **ATDX_TERMMSK( )** to determine all the termination conditions that occurred. This function returns a bitmap of termination conditions. The “TM_” defines corresponding to this bitmap of termination conditions are provided in the function description for **ATDX_TERMMSK( )**.

tp_length

Refers to the length or size for each specific termination condition. When tp_length represents length of time for a termination condition, the maximum value allowed is 60000. This field can represent the following:

- time in 10 or 100 msec units – Applies to any termination condition that specifies termination after a specific period of time, up to 60000. Units is specified in tp_flags field. Default units is 100 msec.
- number of digits – Applies when using DX_MAXDTMF, which specifies termination after a certain number of digits is received.
- digit type description – Applies when using DX_DIGTYPE, which specifies termination on a user-specified digit. Specify the digit type in the high byte and the ASCII digit value in the low byte. See the global tone detection topic in the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide* for information.
- digit bit mask – Applies to DX_DIGMASK, which specifies a bit mask of digits to terminate on. Set the digit bit mask using one or more of the appropriate “Digit Defines” from the table below:

Digit	Digit Define
0	DM_0
1	DM_1
2	DM_2
3	DM_3
4	DM_4
5	DM_5
6	DM_6
7	DM_7
8	DM_8
9	DM_9
*	DM_S
#	DM_P
a	DM_A
b	DM_B

Digit	Digit Define
c	DM_C
d	DM_D

tp_flags

A bit mask representing various characteristics of the termination condition to use. The defines for the termination flags are:

- TF_10MS – Set units of time for tp_length to 10 msec. If not set, the default unit is 100 msec.
- TF_CLRBEG – History of this termination condition is cleared when the function begins. This bit overrides the TF_LEVEL bit. If both are set, the history will be cleared and no past history of this terminator will be taken into account.
- TF_CLREND – History of this termination condition is cleared when the function terminates. This bit has special meaning for DX_IDDTIME (interdigit delay). If set, the terminator will be started after the first digit is received; otherwise, the terminator will be started as soon as the function is started. This bit has no effect on Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software and will be ignored.
- TF_EDGE – Termination condition is edge-sensitive. Edge-sensitive means that the function will not terminate unless the condition occurs after the function starts. Refer to the table later in this section to see which termination conditions can be edge-sensitive and which can be level-sensitive. This bit has no effect on Dialogic® HMP Software and will be ignored.
- TF_FIRST – This bit is only used for DX_IDDTIME termination. If set, start looking for termination condition (interdigit delay) to be satisfied after first digit is received.
- TF_IMMEDIATE – This bit is only used for DX_MAXSIL termination. If set, the silence timer starts immediately at the onset of **ec_stream( )**or **ec_reciottdata( )** instead of waiting for **dx_play( )** to finish. For more information on ec_ functions, see the *Dialogic® Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.
- TF_LEVEL – Termination condition is level-sensitive. Level-sensitive means that if the condition is satisfied when the function starts, termination will occur immediately. Termination conditions that can be level-sensitive have a history associated with them which records the state of the terminator before the function started. Refer to the table later in this section to see which termination conditions can be edge-sensitive and which can be level-sensitive. This bit has no effect on Dialogic® HMP Software and will be ignored.
- TF_SETINIT – This bit is only used for DX_MAXSIL termination. If the termination is edge-sensitive and this bit is set, the tp_data field should contain an initial length of silence to terminate upon if silence is detected before non-silence. In general, the tp_data value should be greater than the value in tp_length. If the termination is level-sensitive, then this bit must be set to 0 and tp_length will be used for the termination.
- TF_USE – Terminator used for termination. If this bit is set, the terminator will be used for termination. If the bit is not set, the history for the terminator will be cleared (depending on TF_CLRBEG and TF_CLREND bits), but the terminator will still not be used for termination. This bit is not valid for the following termination conditions:
  DX_DIGMASK
  DX_IDDTIME

DX_MAXTIME

A set of default tp_flags values appropriate to the various termination conditions is also available. These default values are:

Default Define	Underlying Flags
TF_DIGMASK	(TF_LEVEL)
TF_DIGTYPE	(TF_LEVEL)
TF_IDDTIME	(TF_EDGE)
TF_MAXDTMF	(TF_LEVEL I TF_USE)
TF_MAXSIL	(TF_EDGE I TF_USE)
TF_MAXTIME	(TF_EDGE)
TF_TONE	(TF_LEVEL I TF_USE I TF_CLREND)

Note: If you specify TF_IDDTIME in tp_flags, then you must specify DX_IDDTIME in tp_termno. Similarly, if you specify TF_MAXTIME in tp_flags, then you must specify DX_MAXTIME in tp_termno. Other flags may be set at the same time using an OR combination.

The bitmap for the tp_flags field is as follows:

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	rfu	rfu	units	ini	use	beg	end	level

The following table shows the default sensitivity of a termination condition.

Termination Condition	Level-sensitive	Edge-sensitive
DX_DIGMASK	✓	
DX_DIGTYPE	✓	
DX_IDDTIME		✓
DX_MAXDTMF	✓	
DX_MAXSIL		✓
DX_MAXTIME		✓
DX_TONE	✓	

tp_data

Specifies optional additional data. This field can be used as follows:

- If tp_termno contains DX_MAXSIL, tp_data can specify the initial length of silence to terminate on.
- If tp_termno contains DX_TONE, tp_data can specify one of the following values:
  DX_TONEOFF (for termination after a tone-off event)
  DX_TONEON (for termination after a tone-on event)

tp_nextp

Points to the next DV_TPT structure in a linked list if the tp_type field is set to IO_LINK.

Table 3 indicates how DV_TPT fields should be filled. In the table, the tp_flags column describes the effect of the field when set to one and not set to one. “*” indicates the default value for each bit.

The default defines for the tp_flags field are listed in the description of the tp_flags, above. To override defaults, set the bits in tp_flags individually, as required.

Table 3. DV_TPT Field Settings Summary

tp_termno	tp_type	tp_length	tp_flags: not set	tp_flags: set	tp_data	tp_nextp
DX_MAXDTMF	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max number of digits	bit 0: TF_EDGE bit 1: no clr* bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist	TF_LEVEL* TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE*	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_MAXSIL	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length silence	bit 0: bit 1: no clr* bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist bit 4: no-setinit bit 5: 100 msec*	TF_EDGE* TF_LEVEL TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* TF_SETINIT TF_10MS	length of init silence	pointer to next DV_TPT in linked list
DX_IDDTIME	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length interdigit delay	bit 0: TF_EDGE* bit 1: start@call* bit 2: N/A bit 3: N/A bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100 msec*	N/A start@1st N/A N/A N/A TF_10MS	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_MAXTIME	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length function time	bit 0: TF_EDGE* bit 1: N/A bit 2: N/A bit 3: N/A bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100 msec*	N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A TF_10MS	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_DIGMASK	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	bit 0: d (set) bit 1: 1 bit 2: 2 bit 3: 3 bit 4: 4 bit 5: 5 bit 6: 6 bit 7: 7 bit 8: 8 bit 9: 9 bit 10: 0 bit 11: * bit 12: # bit 13: a bit 14: b bit 15: c	bit 0: TF_EDGE	TF_LEVEL*	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list

Table 3. DV_TPT Field Settings Summary (Continued)

tp_termno	tp_type	tp_length	tp_flags: not set	tp_flags: set	tp_data	tp_nextp
DX_TONE	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	Tone ID	bit 0: TF_EDGE bit 1: no clr bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist	TF_LEVEL* TF_CRLREND* TF_CLRBEG TF_USE*	DX_ TONEON DX_ TONEOFF	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_DIGTYPE	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	low byte: ASCII val. *hi byte: digit type	bit 0: TF_EDGE	TF_LEVEL	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list

■ Example

See **dx_playiottdata( )** and **dx_reciottdata( )** for an example of how to use the DV_TPT structure.

DX_CAP

```
 * DX_CAP
 * call progress analysis parameters
 */

typedef struct DX_CAP {
      unsigned short ca_nbrdna;         /* # of rings before no answer. */
      unsigned short ca_stdely;         /* Delay after dialing before analysis. */
      unsigned short ca_cnosig;         /* Duration of no signal time out delay. */
      unsigned short ca_lcdly;          /* Delay after dial before lc drop connect */
      unsigned short ca_lcdly1;         /* Delay after lc drop con. Before msg. */
      unsigned short ca_hedge;          /* Edge of answer to send connect message. */
      unsigned short ca_cnosil;         /* Initial continuous noise timeout delay. */
      unsigned short ca_lo1tola;        /* % acceptable pos. dev of short low sig. */
      unsigned short ca_lo1tolb;        /* % acceptable neg. dev of short low sig. */
      unsigned short ca_lo2tola;        /* % acceptable pos. dev of long low sig. */
      unsigned short ca_lo2tolb;        /* % acceptable neg. dev of long low sig. */
      unsigned short ca_hi1tola;        /* % acceptable pos. dev of high signal. */
      unsigned short ca_hi1tolb;        /* % acceptable neg. dev of high signal. */
      unsigned short ca_lo1bmax;        /* Maximum interval for shrt low for busy. */
      unsigned short ca_lo2bmax;        /* Maximum interval for long low for busy. */
      unsigned short ca_hi1bmax;        /* Maximum interval for 1st high for busy */
      unsigned short ca_nsbusy;         /* Num. of highs after nbrdna busy check. */
      unsigned short ca_logltch;        /* Silence deglitch duration. */
      unsigned short ca_higltch;        /* Non-silence deglitch duration. */
      unsigned short ca_lo1rmax;        /* Max. short low  dur. of double ring. */
      unsigned short ca_lo2rmin;        /* Min. long low  dur. of double ring. */
      unsigned short ca_intflg;         /* Operator intercept mode. */
      unsigned short ca_intfltr;        /* Minimum signal to qualify freq. detect. */
      unsigned short rfu1;              /* reserved for future use */
      unsigned short rfu2;              /* reserved for future use */
      unsigned short rfu3;              /* reserved for future use */
      unsigned short rfu4;              /* reserved for future use */
      unsigned short ca_hisiz;          /* Used to determine which lowmax to use. */
      unsigned short ca_alowmax;        /* Max. low before con. if high >hisize. */
      unsigned short ca_blowmax;        /* Max. low before con. if high <hisize. */
      unsigned short ca_nbrbeg;         /* Number of rings before analysis begins. */
      unsigned short ca_hi1ceil;        /* Maximum 2nd high dur. for a retrain. */
      unsigned short ca_lo1ceil;        /* Maximum 1st low dur. for a retrain. */
      unsigned short ca_lowerfrq;       /* Lower allowable frequency in Hz. */
      unsigned short ca_upperfrq;       /* Upper allowable frequency in Hz. */
      unsigned short ca_timefrq;        /* Total duration of good signal required. */
      unsigned short ca_rejctfrq;       /* Allowable % of bad signal. */
      unsigned short ca_maxansr;        /* Maximum duration of answer. */
      unsigned short ca_ansrdgl;        /* Silence deglitching value for answer. */
      unsigned short ca_mxtimefrq;      /* max time for 1st freq to remain in bounds */
      unsigned short ca_lower2frq;      /* lower bound for second frequency */
      unsigned short ca_upper2frq;      /* upper bound for second frequency */
      unsigned short ca_time2frq;       /* min time for 2nd freq to remains in bounds */
      unsigned short ca_mxtime2frq;     /* max time for 2nd freq to remain in bounds */
      unsigned short ca_lower3frq;      /* lower bound for third frequency */
      unsigned short ca_upper3frq;      /* upper bound for third frequency */
      unsigned short ca_time3frq;       /* min time for 3rd freq to remains in bounds */
      unsigned short ca_mxtime3frq;     /* max time for 3rd freq to remain in bounds */
      unsigned short ca_dtn_pres;       /* Length of a valid dial tone (def=1sec) */
      unsigned short ca_dtn_npres;      /* Max time to wait for dial tone (def=3sec)*/
      unsigned short ca_dtn_deboff;     /* The dialtone off debouncer (def=100msec) */
      unsigned short ca_pamd_failtime;  /* Wait for PAMD/PVD after cadence break (def=4s)*/
      unsigned short ca_pamd_minring;   /* min allowable ring duration (def=1.9sec)*/
      byte ca_pamd_spdval;              /* Set to 2 selects quick decision (def=1) */
      byte ca_pamd_qtemp;               /* The Qualification template to use for PAMD */
      unsigned short ca_noanswer;       /* time before no answer after 1st ring (def=30s) */
      unsigned short ca_maxintering;    /* Max inter ring delay before connect (10 sec) */
} DX_CAP;
```

Description

The DX_CAP data structure contains call progress analysis parameters.

The DX_CAP structure modifies parameters that control frequency detection, cadence detection, loop current, positive voice detection (PVD), and positive answering machine detection (PAMD). The DX_CAP structure is used by **dx_dial( )**.

For more information about call progress analysis as well as how and when to use the DX_CAP structure, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Note: Use the **dx_clrcap( )** function to clear the field values of the DX_CAP structure before using this structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated memory space.

Field Descriptions

The following fields of the DX_CAP data structure are supported:

Note: By setting a DX_CAP field to 0, the default value for that field will be used.

ca_cnosig

Continuous No Signal. The maximum time of silence (no signal) allowed immediately after cadence detection begins. If exceeded, a "no ringback" is returned.

Length: 2   Default: 4000   Units: 10 msec

ca_intflg

Intercept Mode Flag. Enables or disables SIT frequency detection, positive voice detection (PVD), and/or positive answering machine detection (PAMD), and selects the mode of operation for SIT frequency detection.

- DX_OPTDIS – Disable SIT frequency detection, PAMD, and PVD.
  This setting provides call progress without SIT frequency detection.
- DX_OPTNOCON – Enable SIT frequency detection and return an "intercept" immediately after detecting a valid frequency.
  This setting provides call progress with SIT frequency detection.
- DX_PVDENABLE – Enable PVD and fax tone detection.
  This setting provides PVD call analysis only (no call progress).
- DX_PVDOPTNOCON – Enable PVD, DX_OPTNOCON, and fax tone detection.
  This setting provides call progress with SIT frequency detection and PVD call analysis.
- DX_PAMDENABLE – Enable PAMD, PVD, and fax tone detection.
  This setting provides PAMD and PVD call analysis only (no call progress).
- DX_PAMDOPTEN – Enable PAMD, PVD, DX_OPTNOCON, and fax tone detection.
  This setting provides full call progress and call analysis.

Length: 1   Default: DX_OPTNOCON

ca_noanswer

No Answer. Length of time to wait after first ringback before deciding that the call is not answered.

Default: 3000 Units: 10 msec

ca_pamd_failtime

PAMD Fail Time. Maximum time to wait for positive answering machine detection or positive voice detection after a cadence break.

Default: 400 Units: 10 msec

ca_pamd_spdval

PAMD Speed Value. Quick or full evaluation for PAMD detection

- PAMD_FULL – Full evaluation of response
- PAMD_QUICK – Quick look at connect circumstances
- PAMD_ACCU – Recommended setting. Does the most accurate evaluation detecting live voice as accurately as PAMD_FULL but is more accurate than PAMD_FULL (although slightly slower) in detecting an answering machine. Use PAMD_ACCU when accuracy is more important than speed.

Default: PAMD_ACCU

■ Example

For an example of DX_CAP, see the Example section for **dx_dial( )**.

DX_CST

```
typedef struct DX_CST {
      unsigned short cst_event;
      unsigned short cst_data;
} DX_CST;
```

■ Description

The DX_CST data structure contains parameters for call status transition.

DX_CST contains call status transition information after an asynchronous TDX_CST termination event occurs. Use Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management function, **sr_getevtdatap( )**, to retrieve the structure.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_CST data structure are described as follows:

cst_event
: Contains the event type.

  Use the following defines to identify the event type:
  - DE_DIGITS – digit received
  - DE_SILOFF – non-silence detected
  - DE_SILON – silence detected
  - DE_STOPGETEVT – **dx_getevt( )** stopped
  - DE_TONEOFF – tone off event
  - DE_TONEON – tone on event

cst_data
: Contains data associated with the CST event.

  The data are described for each event type as follows:
  - DE_DIGITS – ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
  - DE_SILOFF – time since previous silence started in 10 msec units
  - DE_SILON – time since previous silence stopped in 10 msec units
  - DE_STOPGETEVT – monitoring of channels for call status transition events has been stopped
  - DE_TONEOFF – user-specified tone ID
  - DE_TONEON – user-specified tone ID

■ Example

For an example of how to use the DX_CST structure, see the Example section for **dx_setevtmsk( )**.

DX_EBLK

```
typedef struct DX_EBLK {
      unsigned short ev_event;      /* Event that occurred */
      unsigned short ev_data;       /* Event specific data */
      unsigned char ev_rfu[12];     /* Reserved for future use*/
}DX_EBLK;
```

■ Description

The DX_EBLK data structure contains parameters for the Call Status Event Block. This structure is returned by **dx_getevt( )** and indicates which call status transition event occurred. **dx_getevt( )** is a synchronous function which blocks until an event occurs. For information about asynchronously waiting for CST events, see **dx_setevtmsk( )**.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_EBLK data structure are described as follows:

ev_event
: Contains the event type.

  Use the following defines to identify the event type:
  - DE_DIGITS – digit received
  - DE_SILOFF – non-silence detected
  - DE_SILON – silence detected
  - DE_TONEOFF – tone off event
  - DE_TONEON – tone on event

ev_data
: Contains data associated with the CST event. All durations of time are in 10 msec units.

  The data are described for each event type as follows:
  - DE_DIGITS – ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
  - DE_SILOFF – length of time that silence occurred before non-silence (noise or meaningful sound) was detected
  - DE_SILON – length of time that non-silence occurred before silence was detected
  - DE_TONEOFF – user-specified tone ID for the tone-off event
  - DE_TONEON – user-specified tone ID for the tone-on event

■ Example

For an example of how to use the DX_EBLK structure, see the Example section for **dx_getevt( )** and **dx_setevtmsk( )**.

DX_IOTT

```
typedef struct dx_iott {
      unsigned short   io_type;         /* Transfer type */
      unsigned short   rfu;             /* Reserved */
      int              io_fhandle;      /* File descriptor */
      char *           io_bufp;         /* Pointer to base memory */
      unsigned long    io_offset;       /* File/Buffer offset */
      long int         io_length;       /* Length of data */
      DX_IOTT          *io_nextp;       /* Pointer to next DX_IOTT if IO_LINK set */
      DX_IOTT          *io_prevp;       /* (Optional) Pointer to previous DX_IOTT */
}DX_IOTT;
```

■ Description

The DX_IOTT data structure contains parameters for input/output transfer. The DX_IOTT structure identifies a source or destination for voice data. It is used with various play and record functions, such as **dx_play( )** and **dx_rec( )**, as well as other categories of functions.

A DX_IOTT structure describes a single data transfer to or from one file, memory block, or custom device. If the voice data is stored on a custom device, the device must have a standard Linux or Windows® device interface. The device must support **open( )**, **close( )**, **read( )**, and **write( )** and **lseek( )**.

To use multiple combinations, each source or destination of I/O is specified as one element in an array of DX_IOTT structures. The last DX_IOTT entry must have IO_EOT specified in the io_type field.

Note: The DX_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_IOTT data structure are described as follows:

io_type

This field is a bitmap that specifies whether the data is stored in a file or in memory. It also determines if the next DX_IOTT structure is contiguous in memory, linked, or if this is the last DX_IOTT in the chain. It is also used to enable WAVE data offset I/O. Set the io_type field to an OR combination of the following defines.

Specify the data transfer type as follows:

- IO_DEV – file data
- IO_MEM – memory data
- IO_STREAM – data for streaming to board
- IO_UIO – nonstandard storage media data using the **dx_setuio( )** function; must be ORed with IO_DEV

dx_setuio( ) Specify the structure linkage as follows:

- IO_CONT – the next DX_IOTT structure is contiguous (default)
- IO_LINK – the next DX_IOTT structure is part of a linked list
- IO_EOT – this is the last DX_IOTT structure in the chain

If no value is specified, IO_CONT is assumed.

Other Types:

- IO_USEOFFSET – enables use of the io_offset and io_length fields for WAVE data

To enable offset I/O for WAVE data, set the DX_IOTT io_type field to IO_USEOFFSET ORed with the IO_DEV define (to indicate file data rather than memory buffer).

Note: Wave file formats cannot be recorded to memory buffers or played from memory buffers.

io_fhandle
: In Linux, specifies a unique file descriptor if IO_DEV is set in io_type. If IO_DEV is not set in io_type, io_fhandle should be set to 0.
In Windows®, specifies a unique file descriptor provided by the **dx_fileopen( )** function if IO_DEV is set in io_type. If IO_DEV is not set in io_type, io_fhandle should be set to 0.

io_bufp
: Specifies a base memory address if IO_MEM is set in io_type.

io_offset
: Specifies one of the following:

- if IO_DEV is specified in io_type, an offset from the beginning of a file
- for WAVE file offset I/O (IO_DEV is ORed with IO_USEOFFSET in io_type), a file offset value that is calculated from the beginning of the WAVE audio data rather than the beginning of the file (that is, the first 80 bytes that make up the file header are not counted).
- if IO_MEM is specified in io_type, an offset from the base buffer address specified in io_bufp

io_length
: Specifies the number of bytes allocated for recording or the byte length of the playback file. Specify -1 to play until end of data. During **dx_play( )**, a value of -1 causes playback to continue until an EOF is received or one of the terminating conditions is satisfied. During **dx_rec( )**, a value of -1 in io_length causes recording to continue until one of the terminating conditions is satisfied.

io_nextp
: Points to the next DX_IOTT structure in the linked list if IO_LINK is set in io_type.

io_prevp
: Points to the previous DX_IOTT structure. This field is automatically filled in when **dx_rec( )** or **dx_play( )** is called. The io_prevp field of the first DX_IOTT structure is set to NULL.

■ Example

The following example uses different sources for playback, an array or linked list of DX_IOTT structures.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
DX_IOTT iott[3];

/* first iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd1*/
iott[0].io_fhandle = fd1;
iott[0].io_offset = 0;
iott[0].io_length = -1;
iott[0].io_type = IO_DEV;
```

```
/* second iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd2 */
iott[1].io_fhandle = fd2;
iott[1].io_offset = 0;
iott[1].io_length = -1;
iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV;

/* third iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd3 */
iott[2].io_fhandle = fd3;
iott[2].io_offset = 0;
iott[2].io_length = -1;
iott[2].io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
      .
      .
      .

/* play all three voice files: pass &iott[0] as argument to dx_play( )
      .
      .
/* form a linked list of iott[0] and iott[2] */
iott[0].io_nextp=&iott[2];
iott[0].io_type|=IO_LINK
/* pass &iott[0] as argument to dx_play( ). This time only files 1 and 3
 * will be played.
 */
    .
```

DX_STREAMSTAT

```
typedef struct streamStat
{
    unsigned int version;            // version of the structure
    unsigned int bytesIn;            // total number of bytes put into stream buffer
    unsigned int bytesOut;           // total number of bytes sent to board
    unsigned int headPointer;        // internal pointer to position in stream buffer
    unsigned int tailPointer;        // internal pointer to position in stream buffer
    unsigned int currentState;       // idle, streaming etc.
    unsigned int numberOfBufferUnderruns;
    unsigned int numberOfBufferOverruns;
    unsigned int BufferSize;         // buffer size
    unsigned int spaceAvailable;     // space in bytes available in stream buffer
    unsigned int highWaterMark;      // high water mark for stream buffer
    unsigned int lowWaterMark;       // low water mark for stream buffer
} DX_STREAMSTAT;
```

■ Description

The DX_STREAMSTAT data structure contains the current status of the circular stream buffer for a voice device. This structure is used by the streaming to board feature and returned by the **dx_GetStreamInfo( )** function. This structure is defined in *dxxxlib.h*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_STREAMSTAT data structure are described as follows:

version
: Contains the version of the data structure. The value is currently hardcoded to 1. This field is reserved for future use.

bytesIn
: Contains the total number of bytes put into the circular stream buffer.

bytesOut
: Contains the total number of bytes sent to the board.

headPointer
: Contains an internal pointer to the head position in the circular stream buffer.

tailPointer
: Contains an internal pointer to the tail position in the circular stream buffer.

currentState
: Contains the current state of the circular stream buffer.
  - ASSIGNED_STREAM_BUFFER – stream buffer is in use by a play operation and therefore is not available to any other play operation at this time
  - UNASSIGNED_STREAM_BUFFER – stream buffer is free to be used by a play operation at this time

numberOfBufferUnderruns
: Represents the number of times the host library tries to read from the circular stream buffer and finds that there is not enough data to satisfy that read request to send the data to the firmware. The size of the read request for the host library is determined by the transfer buffer size of the player.

numberOfBufferOverruns
: Represents the number of times the application tries to write the data into the buffer beyond the circular stream buffer limit.

BufferSize
: Contains the total size of the circular stream buffer.

spaceAvailable
: Specifies the space, in bytes, available in the circular stream buffer.

highWaterMark
: Specifies the high point in the circular stream buffer used to signal an event.

lowWaterMark
: Specifies the low point in the circular stream buffer used to signal an event.

■ Example

See **dx_GetStreamInfo( )** for an example of how to use the DX_STREAMSTAT structure.

DX_SVCB

```
typedef struct DX_SVCB {
      unsigned short type;       /* Bit Mask */
      short adjsize;             /* Adjustment Size */
      unsigned char digit;       /* ASCII digit value that causes the action */
      unsigned char digtype;     /* Digit Type (e.g., 0 = DTMF) */
} DX_SVCB;
```

■ Description

The DX_SVCB data structure contains parameters for the speed and volume adjustment condition block.

This structure is used by **dx_setsvcond( )** function to specify a play adjustment condition that is added to the internal speed and volume condition table (SVCT). The play adjustment conditions in the SVCT are used to adjust speed or volume automatically at the beginning of playback or in response to digits entered by the user during playback.

The **dx_setsvcond( )**, **dx_addspddig( )**, and **dx_addvoldig( )** functions can be used to add play adjustment conditions to the SVCT. These functions tie a speed or volume adjustment to an external event, such as a DTMF digit.

You cannot change an existing speed or volume adjustment condition in the SVCT without using the **dx_clrsvcond( )** function to clear the SVCT of all conditions and then adding a new set of adjustment conditions to the SVCT.

This structure is used to specify the following:

- table type (speed modification table, volume modification table)
- adjustment type (step, index, toggle, pause/resume play)
- adjustment size or action
- adjustment condition (incoming digit, beginning of play)
- level/edge sensitivity for incoming digits

For more information on speed and volume modification tables as well as the pause and resume play feature, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_SVCB data structure are described as follows:

type
: **Type of Playback Adjustment**: specifies an OR combination of the following:

  Adjustment Table Type (required): specifies one adjustment type, either speed or volume
  - SV_SPEEDTBL – selects speed table to be modified
  - SV_VOLUMETBL – selects volume table to be modified

  Adjustment Method (required except for pause/resume play): specifies one adjustment method (step, index, or toggle), which also determines how the adjsize value is used

- SV_ABSPOS – **Index Mode**: Sets adjsize field to specify an absolute adjustment position (index) in the speed or volume modification table. The index value can be from -10 to +10, based on position 0, the origin, or center, of the table.

Note: In the speed modification table, the default entries for index values -10 to -6 and +6 to +10 are -128 which represent a null-entry. In the volume modification table, the default entries for index values +6 to +10 are -128 which represent a null-entry. To customize the table entries, use the **dx_setsvmt( )** function.

- SV_RELCURPOS – **Step Mode**: Sets adjsize field to specify a number of steps by which to adjust the speed or volume relative to the current position in the table. Specify a positive number of steps to increase the current speed or volume, or a negative number of steps to decrease it. For example, specify -2 to lower the speed (or volume) by two steps in the speed (or volume) modification table.
- SV_TOGGLE – **Toggle Mode**: Sets adjsize field to specify one of the toggle defines, which control the values for the current and last-modified speed and volume settings and allow you to toggle the speed or volume between standard (the origin) and any setting selected by the user. See the description of the adjsize field for the toggle defines.

Options: specifies one or no options from the following:

- SV_LEVEL – **Level**: Sets the digit adjustment condition to be level-sensitive.

  On Linux, at the start of play, adjustments will be made according to adjustment condition digits contained in the digit buffer. If SV_LEVEL is not specified, the digit adjustment condition is edge-sensitive, and will wait for a new occurrence of the digit before play adjusting.

  On Windows®, at the start of play, existing digits in the digit buffer will be checked to see if they are level-sensitive play adjustment digits. If the first digit in the buffer is a level-sensitive play adjustment digit, it will cause a play adjustment and be removed from the buffer. Subsequent digits in the buffer will be treated the same way until the first occurrence of any digit that is not an SV_LEVEL play adjustment digit. If SV_LEVEL is not specified, the digit adjustment condition is edge-sensitive. Existing edge-sensitive play adjustment digits in the digit buffer will not cause a play adjustment; but after the playback starts, edge-sensitive digits will cause a play adjustment.
- SV_BEGINPLAY – **Automatic**: Sets the play adjustment to occur automatically at the beginning of the next playback. This sets a speed or volume level without using a digit condition. The digit and digtype fields are ignored.
- SV_PAUSE – Use with SV_SPEEDTBL to pause the play on detection of the specified DTMF digit.
- SV_RESUME – Use with SV_SPEEDTBL to resume the play on detection of the specified DTMF digit.

adjsize

Adjustment Size: Specifies the adjustment size. The valid values follow according to the adjustment method:

For Index Mode (SV_ABSPOS in type field)

an integer from -10 to +10 representing an absolute position in the SVMT

For Step Mode (SV_RELCURPOS in type field) a positive or negative integer representing the number of steps to adjust the level relative to the current setting in the SVMT

For Toggle Mode (SV_TOGGLE in type field)

On Dialogic® DM3 boards, the following are valid values:

- SV_TOGORIGIN – sets the digit to toggle between the origin and the last modified speed or volume level (for example, between the -5 and 0 levels)
- SV_CURORIGIN – resets the current speed or volume level to the origin (same effect as SV_ABSPOS with adjsize 0)

On Dialogic® Springware boards, the following are valid values:

- SV_TOGORIGIN – sets the digit to toggle between the origin and the last modified speed or volume level (for example, between the -5 and 0 levels)
- SV_CURORIGIN – resets the current speed or volume level to the origin (same effect as SV_ABSPOS with adjsize 0)
- SV_CURLASTMOD – sets the current speed or volume to the last modified speed volume level (swaps the current and last-modified settings)
- SV_RESETORIG – resets the current speed or volume to the origin and the last modified speed or volume to the origin

digit

Digit: Specifies an ASCII digit that will adjust the play.

Values: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, a, b, c, d, #, *

digtype

Digit Type: Specifies the type of digit:

- DG_DTMF – DTMF digits

Example

This example illustrates how to set a DTMF digit to adjust playback volume. The following DX_SVCB structure is set to decrease the volume by one step whenever the DTMF digit 1 is detected:

```
svcb[0].type     = SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_RELCURPOS;
svcb[0].adjsize  = - 1;
svcb[0].digit    = '1';
svcb[0].digtype  = DG_DTMF;
```

This example illustrates how to set a DTMF digit to adjust playback speed. The following DX_SVCB structure will set the playback speed to the value in the speed modification table position 5 whenever the DTMF digit 2 is detected:

```
svcb[0].type     = SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS;
svcb[0].adjsize  = 5;
svcb[0].digit    = '2';
svcb[0].digtype  = DG_DTMF;
```

This example illustrates how to set a DTMF digit to pause and resume play.

```
svcb[0].type     = SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_PAUSE;
svcb[0].adjsize  = 0;
svcb[0].digit    = '2';
svcb[0].digtype  = DG_DTMF;
```

```
svcb[0].type     = SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RESUME;
svcb[0].adjsize  = 0;
svcb[0].digit    = '5';
svcb[0].digtype  = DG_DTMF;
```

For additional examples of how to use the DX_SVCB structure, see the Example section for **dx_setsvcond( )**.

DX_SVMT

```
typedef struct DX_SVMT{
      char   decrease[10];       /* Ten Downward Steps */
      char   origin;             /* Regular Speed or Volume */
      char   increase[10];       /* Ten Upward Steps */
} DX_SVMT;
```

■ Description

The DX_SVMT data structure contains parameters for the speed modification table and volume modification table.

You can specify the rate of change for speed or volume adjustments by customizing the speed or volume modification table (SVMT) per channel. The DX_SVMT structure has 21 entries that represent different levels of speed or volume. This structure is used to set or retrieve the SVMT values, using **dx_setsvmt( )** or **dx_getsvmt( )** respectively.

For detailed information on speed and volume modification tables, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

Note: Although there are 21 entries available in the DX_SVMT structure, all do not have to be utilized for changing speed or volume; the number of entries can be as small as you require. Ensure that you insert -128 (80h) in any table entries that do not contain a speed or volume setting.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_SVMT data structure are described as follows:

decrease[10]
: Array that provides a maximum of 10 downward steps from the standard (normal) speed or volume. The size of the steps is specified in this table. Specify the value -128 (80h) in any entry you are not using. This represents a null-entry and end-of-table marker. Valid values are:
  - Speed – Percentage decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between -1 and -50.
  - Volume – Decibel decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between -1 and -30.

origin
: Specifies the standard play speed or volume. This is the original setting or starting point for speed and volume control. Set the origin to 0 to assume normal playback speed/volume for the standard (normal volume is -8 dB).

increase[10]
: Array that provides a maximum of 10 upward steps from the standard (normal) speed or volume. The size of the steps is specified in this table. Specify the value -128 (80h) in any entry you are not using. This represents a null-entry and end-of-table marker. Valid values are:
  - Speed – Percentage increase from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between 1 and 50.
  - Volume – Decibel decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between 1 and 10.

If you use **dx_setsvmt( )** to customize the DX_SVMT, the changes are saved permanently. You can obtain the manufacturer's original defaults by specifying SV_SETDEFAULT for the **dx_setsvmt( )** function.

■ Example

For an example of how to use the DX_SVMT structure, see the Example section for **dx_setsvmt( )**.

DX_UIO

```
typedef struct DX_UIO {
      int  (*u_read) ( );
      int  (*u_write) ( );
      int  (*u_seek) ( );
} DX_UIO;
```

■ Description

The DX_UIO data structure contains parameters for user-defined input/output.

This structure, returned by **dx_setuio( )**, contains pointers to user-defined I/O functions for accessing non-standard storage devices.

Note: Wave file formats cannot be recorded to memory buffers or played from memory buffers.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_UIO data structure are described as follows:

u_read
: points to the user-defined **read( )** function, which returns an integer equal to the number of bytes read or -1 for error

u_write
: points to the user-defined **write( )** function, which returns an integer equal to the number of bytes written or -1 for error

u_seek
: points to the user-defined **lseek( )** function, which returns a long equal to the offset into the I/O device where the read or write is to start or -1 for error

■ Example

For an example of how to use the DX_UIO structure, see the Example section for **dx_setuio( )**.

DX_XPB

```
typedef struct {
      USHORT      wFileFormat;          // file format
      USHORT      wDataFormat;          // audio data format
      ULONG       nSamplesPerSec;       // sampling rate
      ULONG       wBitsPerSample;       // bits per sample
} DX_XPB;
```

Description

The DX_XPB data structure contains parameters for the input/output transfer parameter block.

Use the I/O transfer parameter block (DX_XPB) data structure to specify the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for certain play and record functions, such as **dx_playvox( )**, **dx_recvox( )**, **dx_playiottdata( )**, **dx_reciottdata( )**, and **dx_recwav( )**.

The **dx_playwav( )** convenience function does not specify a DX_XPB structure because the WAVE file header contains the necessary format information.

Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_XPB data structure are described as follows:

wFileFormat
: Specifies the audio file format. Note that this field is ignored by the convenience functions **dx_recwav( )**, **dx_recvox( )**, and **dx_playvox( )**.
  - FILE_FORMAT_VOX – Dialogic VOX file format
  - FILE_FORMAT_WAV – Microsoft WAVE file format

wDataFormat
: Specifies the data format.

  Use one of the following data formats:
  - DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM – 4-bit OKI ADPCM (Dialogic registered format)
  - DATA_FORMAT_MULAW or DATA_FORMAT_G711_MULAW – 8-bit mu-law G.711 PCM
  - DATA_FORMAT_ALAW or DATA_FORMAT_G711_ALAW – 8-bit A-law G.711 PCM
  - DATA_FORMAT_PCM – 8-bit or 16-bit linear PCM
  - DATA_FORMAT_G726 – G.726 bit-exact coder
  - DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT – GSM 6.10 full-rate coder (Microsoft Windows compatible format) (Microsoft Windows Media Recorder Audio Compression Codec: GSM 6.10 Audio CODEC)
  - DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON – GSM 6.10 VOX full-rate coder (TIPHON format)

nSamplesPerSec
: Specifies one of the following sampling rates:
  - DRT_6KHZ – 6 kHz sampling rate
  - DRT_8KHZ – 8 kHz sampling rate
  - DRT_11KHZ – 11 kHz sampling rate. Note: 11 kHz OKI ADPCM is not supported.

wBitsPerSample
Specifies the number of bits per sample.

Examples

The following examples explain how to fill the DX_XPB structure for various voice coders.

Table 4. G.711 Voice Coder Support Fields

DX_XPB Field	DX_XPB Field Value	Note
wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_G711_ALAW or DATA_FORMAT_ALAW DATA_FORMAT_G711_MULAW or DATA_FORMAT_MULAW	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_6KHZ or DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	8	48 or 64 kbps

Table 5. Linear PCM Voice Coder Support Fields

DX_XPB Field	DX_XPB Field Value	Note
wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_PCM	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ DRT_11KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	8 or 16	88, 128 kbps

Table 6. OKI ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields

DX_XPB Field	DX_XPB Field Value	Note
wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_6KHZ or DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	4	24 or 32 kbps

Table 7. G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields

DX_XPB Field	DX_XPB Field Value	Note
wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_G726	

Table 7. G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (Continued)

nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	2, 4	16, 32 kbps

Table 8. GSM Voice Coder Support Fields

DX_XPB Field	DX_XPB Field Value	Note
wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV FILE_FORMAT_VOX	WAVE format supported only with DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	0	13 kbps

FEATURE_TABLE

```
typedef struct feature_table {
      unsigned short ft_play;
      unsigned short ft_record;
      unsigned short ft_tone;
      unsigned short ft_e2p_brd_cfg;
      unsigned short ft_fax;
      unsigned short ft_front_end;
      unsigned short ft_misc;
      unsigned short ft_send;
      unsigned short ft_receive;
      unsigned int   ft_play_ext;
      unsigned int   ft_record_ext;
      unsigned short ft_device;
      unsigned short ft_rfu[8];
} FEATURE_TABLE;
```

■ Description

The FEATURE_TABLE data structure provides information about the features supported on a device. This structure is used by the **dx_getfeaturelist( )** function. On return from the function, the FEATURE_TABLE structure contains the relevant information for the device.

Features reported by each member of the FEATURE_TABLE structure are defined in *dxxxlib.h*. To determine what features are enabled on a device, “bitwise AND” the returned bitmask with the defines (see the example code for **dx_getfeaturelist( )**).

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the FEATURE_TABLE data structure are described as follows:

ft_play
: Contains a bitmask of the play features supported on the specified device.
  - FT_ADPCM – supports ADPCM encoding
  - FT_ALAW – supports A-law encoding
  - FT_DRT6KHZ – supports 6 kHz sampling rate
  - FT_DRT8KHZ – supports 8 kHz sampling rate
  - FT_DRT11KHZ – supports 11 kHz sampling rate
  - FT_ITU_G_726 – supports ITU-T G.726 encoding
  - FT_LINEAR – supports linear PCM encoding
  - FT_PCM – supports PCM encoding
  - FT_RAW64KBIT – supports raw 64 Kbps
  - FT_RESRVD1 – reserved
  - FT_RESRVD2 – reserved
  - FT_ULAW – supports mu-law encoding

ft_record
: Contains a bitmask of the record features supported on the specified device.
  - FT_ADPCM – supports ADPCM encoding
  - FT_ALAW – supports A-law encoding
  - FT_DRT6KHZ – supports 6 kHz sampling rate
  - FT_DRT8KHZ – supports 8 kHz sampling rate
  - FT_DRT11KHZ – supports 11 kHz sampling rate

- FT_ITU_G_726 – supports ITU-T G.726 encoding
- FT_LINEAR – supports linear PCM encoding
- FT_PCM – supports PCM encoding
- FT_RAW64KBIT – supports raw 64 Kbps
- FT_RESRVD1 – reserved
- FT_RESRVD2 – reserved
- FT_ULAW – supports mu-law encoding

ft_tone
Contains a bitmask of the tone features supported on the specified device.
- FT_GTDENABLED – supports global tone detection (GTD)
- FT_GTGENABLED – supports global tone generation (GTG)
- FT_CADENCE_TONE – supports cadenced tone generation

ft_e2p_brd_cfg
Contains a bitmask of the board configuration features supported on the specified device.
- FT_CONFERENCE – supports conferencing
- FT_CSP – supports continuous speech processing

ft_fax
Contains a bitmask of the board type and fax features supported on the specified device.
- FT_FAX – specifies that the device has a fax daughterboard
- FT_VFX40 – specifies that the device is a VFX/40 fax board
- FT_VFX40E – specifies that the device is a VFX/40E fax board
- FT_VFX40E_PLUS – specifies that the device is a VFX/40ESCplus or VFX/PCI board
- FT_FAX_T38UDP – supports T.38 fax

If the ft_fax field contains the bitmask FT_FAX | FT_VFX40 | FT_VFX40E | FT_VFX40E_PLUS, then this device supports fax.

ft_front_end
Not used on HMP.

ft_misc
Not used on HMP.

ft_send
Contains a bitmask of send fax features supported on the specified device.
- FT_SENDFAX_TXFILE_ASCII – indicates that ASCII file transfer is supported. If this bit is turned off and the FT_FAX_EXT_TBL bit (in ft_fax) is turned on, then the device supports DSP Fax (also known as Softfax).
- FT_TX14400 – supports fax transmission at 14.4 kbps
- FT_TXASCII – supports ASCII data fax transmission
- FT_TXFILEMR – supports MR encoded file format
- FT_TXFILEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format
- FT_TXLINEMR – supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_TXLINEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_TXECM – capable of fax line transmission with error correction mode
- FT_TXCCTFAX – supports the header “CCT FAX” when enabled in a download parameter file

ft_receive
Contains a bitmask of receive fax features supported on the specified device.
- FT_RX14400 – supports fax reception at 14.4 kbps

- FT_RX12000 – supports fax reception at 12 kbps
- FT_RXASCII – supports ASCII data fax reception
- FT_RXFILEMR – supports MR encoded file format
- FT_RXFILEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format
- FT_RXLINEMR – supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_RXLINEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_RXECM – capable of fax line reception with error correction mode

ft_play_ext
: Not used on Dialogic® HMP Software.

ft_record_ext
: Not used on Dialogic® HMP Software.

ft_device
: Reserved for future use.

ft_rfu
: Reserved for future use.

■ Example

See **dx_getfeaturelist( )** for an example of how to use the FEATURE_TABLE structure.

SC_TSINFO

```
typedef struct {
      unsigned long   sc_numts;
      long           *sc_tsarrayp;
} SC_TSINFO;
```

Description

The SC_TSINFO data structure contains the number of time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slots associated with a particular device and a pointer to an array that holds the actual TDM bus time slot number(s). The SC_TSINFO structure is used by TDM bus routing functions identified by the suffix:

- _getxmitslot( ) to supply TDM bus time slot information about a device and fill the data structure
- _listen( ) to use this time slot information to connect two devices.

The prefix for these functions identifies the type of device, such as dx_ (voice) and fx_ (fax).

The TDM bus includes the CT Bus and SCbus. The CT Bus has 4096 bi-directional time slots, while the SCbus has 1024 bi-directional time slots. On Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software, no physical TDM bus exists but its functionality is implemented in the software; the number of time slots available is 4096.

This structure is defined in *dxxxlib.h*.

Field Descriptions

The fields of the SC_TSINFO structure are described as follows:

sc_numts
: initialized with the number of TDM bus time slots associated with a device, typically 1.

sc_tsarrayp
: initialized with a pointer to an array of long integers. The first element of this array contains a valid TDM bus time slot number which is obtained by issuing a call to a **_getxmitslot( )** function. Valid values are from 0 up to 4095.

Example

See **dx_getxmitslot( )** for an example of how to use the SC_TSINFO structure.

TN_GEN

```
typedef struct {
      unsigned short tg_dflag;  /* Dual Tone - 1, Single Tone - 0 */
      unsigned short tg_freq1;  /* Frequency for Tone 1 (HZ)      */
      unsigned short tg_freq2;  /* Frequency for Tone 2 (HZ)      */
      short          tg_ampl1;  /* Amplitude for Tone 1 (dB)      */
      short          tg_ampl2;  /* Amplitude for Tone 2 (dB)      */
      short          tg_dur;    /* Duration of the Generated Tone */
                                /*  Units = 10 msec          */
} TN_GEN;
```

■ Description

The TN_GEN data structure contains parameters for the tone generation template.

The tone generation template defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone to be played. You can use the convenience function **dx_bldtngen( )** to set up the structure for the user-defined tone. Use **dx_playtone( )** to play the tone.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the TN_GEN data structure are described as follows:

tg_dflag
: Tone Generation Dual Tone Flag: Flag indicating single- or dual-tone definition. If single, the values in tg_freq2 and tg_ampl2 will be ignored.
  - TN_SINGLE – single tone
  - TN_DUAL – dual tone

tg_freq1
: specifies the frequency for tone 1 in Hz (range: 200 to 2000 Hz)

tg_freq2
: specifies the frequency for tone 2 in Hz (range: 200 to 2000 Hz)

tg_ampl1
: specifies the amplitude for tone 1 in dB (range: -40 to 0 dB)

tg_ampl2
: specifies the amplitude for tone 2 in dB (range: -40 to 0 dB)

tg_dur
: specifies the duration of the tone in 10 msec units; -1 = infinite duration

■ Example

For an example of how to use the TN_GEN structure, see the Example section for **dx_bldtngen( )**.

TN_GENCAD

```
typedef struct {
      unsigned char cycles;      /* Number of cycles        */
      unsigned char numsegs;     /* Number of tones         */
      short         offtime[4];  /* Array of off-times      */
                                 /* one for each tone       */
      TN_GEN        tone[4];     /* Array of tone templates */
} TN_GENCAD;
```

■ Description

The TN_GENCAD data structure contains parameters for the cadenced tone generation template. It defines a cadenced tone that can be generated by using the **dx_playtoneEx( )** function.

TN_GENCAD defines a signal by specifying the repeating elements of the signal (the cycle) and the number of desired repetitions. The cycle can contain up to 4 segments, each with its own tone definition and on/off duration, which creates the signal pattern or cadence. Each segment consists of a TN_GEN single- or dual-tone definition (frequency, amplitude, & duration) followed by a corresponding off-time (silence duration) that is optional. The **dx_bldtngen( )** convenience function can be used to set up the TN_GEN components of the TN_GENCAD structure. The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the signal cycle.

TN_GENCAD is defined in *dxxxlib.h*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the TN_GENCAD data structure are described as follows:

cycles
: The cycles field specifies the number of times the cycle will be played.

  Valid values are 1 to 40 cycles.

numsegs
: The numsegs field specifies the number of segments used in the cycle, from 1 to 4. A segment consists of a tone definition in the tone[ ] array plus the corresponding off-time in the offtime[ ] array. If you specify less than four segments, any data values in the unused segments will be ignored (if you specify two segments, the data in segments 3 and 4 will be ignored). The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the cycle.

offtime[4]
: The offtime[ ] array contains four elements, each specifying an off-time (silence duration) in 10 msec units that corresponds to a tone definition in the tone[ ] array. The offtime[ ] element is ignored if the segment is not specified in numsegs.

  The off-times are generated after the tone on-time (TN_GEN tg_dur), and the combination of tg_dur and offtime produce the cadence for the segment. Set the offtime = 0 to specify no off-time for the tone.

tone[4]

The tone[ ] array contains four elements that specify TN_GEN single- or dual-tone definitions (frequency, amplitude, & duration). The tone[ ] element is ignored if the segment is not specified in numsegs.

The **dx_bldtngen( )** function can be used to set up the TN_GEN tone[ ] elements. At least one tone definition, tone[0], is required for each segment used, and you must specify a valid frequency (tg_freq1); otherwise an EDX_FREQGEN error is produced. See the TN_GEN structure for more information.

Example

For examples of TN_GENCAD, see the standard call progress signals used with the **dx_playtoneEx( )** function.

TONE_DATA

```
typedef struct {

   unsigned int structver;       /* version of TONE_SEG struct */
   unsigned short tn_dflag;      /* Dual Tone - 1, Single Tone - 0 */
   unsigned short tn1_min;       /* Min. Frequency for Tone 1 (in Hz) */
   unsigned short tn1_max;       /* Max. Frequency for Tone 1 (in Hz) */
   unsigned short tn2_min;       /* Min. Frequency for Tone 2 (in Hz) */
   unsigned short tn2_max;       /* Max. Frequency for Tone 2 (in Hz) */
   unsigned short tn_twinmin;    /* Min. Frequency for twin of dual tone (in Hz) */
   unsigned short tn_twinmax;    /* Max. Frequency for twin of dual tone (in Hz) */
   unsigned short tnon_min;      /* Debounce Min. ON Time (in 10msec units) */
   unsigned short tnon_max;      /* Debounce Max. ON Time (in 10msec units) */
   unsigned short tnoff_min;     /* Debounce Min. OFF Time (in 10msec units) */
   unsigned short tnoff_max;     /* Debounce Max. OFF Time (in 10msec units) */
} TONE_SEG;

typedef struct {
   unsigned int structver;       /* version of TONE_DATA struct */
   unsigned short tn_rep_cnt;    /* Debounce Rep Count */
   unsigned int numofseg;        /* Number of segments for a MultiSegment Tone */
   TONE_SEG toneseg[6];
} TONE_DATA
```

■ Description

The TONE_DATA data structure contains tone information for a specific call progress tone. This structure is used by the **dx_createtone( )** function. This structure is defined in *dxxxlib.h*. For information on call progress analysis and default tone definitions, see the *Dialogic® Voice API Programming Guide*.

The TONE_DATA structure contains a nested array of TONE_SEG substructures. A maximum of six TONE_SEG substructures can be specified.

Note: Be sure to set all unused fields in the structure to 0 before using this structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated memory space.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the TONE_DATA structure are described as follows:

TONE_SEG.structver
: Reserved for future use, to specify the version of the structure. Set to 0.

TONE_SEG.tn_dflag
: Specifies whether the tone is dual tone or single tone. Values are 1 for dual tone and 0 for single tone.

TONE_SEG.tn1_min
: Specifies the minimum frequency in Hz for tone 1.

TONE_SEG.tn1_max
: Specifies the maximum frequency in Hz for tone 1.

TONE_SEG.tn2_min
: Specifies the minimum frequency in Hz for tone 2.

TONE_SEG.tn2_max
Specifies the maximum frequency in Hz for tone 2.

TONE_SEG.tn_twinmin
Specifies the minimum frequency in Hz of the single tone proxy for the dual tone.

TONE_SEG.tn_twinmax
Specifies the maximum frequency in Hz of the single tone proxy for the dual tone.

TONE_SEG.tnon_min
Specifies the debounce minimum ON time in 10 msec units.

TONE_SEG.tnon_max
Specifies the debounce maximum ON time in 10 msec units.

TONE_SEG.tnoff_min
Specifies the debounce minimum OFF time in 10 msec units.

TONE_SEG.tnoff_max
Specifies the debounce maximum OFF time in 10 msec units.

TONE_DATA.structver
Reserved for future use, to specify the version of the structure. Set to 0.

TONE_DATA.tn_rep_cnt
Specifies the debounce repetition count.

TONE_DATA.numofseg
Specifies the number of segments for a multi-segment tone.

■ Example

For an example of this structure, see the Example code for **dx_createtone( )**.

Error Codes 5

This chapter lists the error codes that may be returned for the Dialogic® Voice API library functions.

If a library function fails, use the standard attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR( )** to return the error code and **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** to return the error description. These functions are described in the *Dialogic® Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

The following error codes can be returned by the **ATDV_ERRMSGP( )** function:

EDX_AMPLGEN
: Invalid amplitude value in tone generation template

EDX_ASCII
: Invalid ASCII value in tone template description

EDX_BADDEV
: Device descriptor error

EDX_BADIOTT
: DX_IOTT structure error

EDX_BADPARM
: Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
: Function not supported on this board

EDX_BADREGVALUE
: Unable to locate value in registry

EDX_BADTPT
: DV_TPT structure error

EDX_BADTSFDATA
: Tone Set File (TSF) data was not consolidated

EDX_BADTSFFILE
: Filename doesn't exist, or not valid TSF

EDX_BADWAVEFILE
: Bad/unsupported WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
: Device or channel is busy; or invalid state

EDX_CADENCE
: Invalid cadence component values in tone template description

EDX_CHANNUM
: Invalid channel number specified

EDX_DIGTYPE
: Invalid dg_type value in user digit buffer, DV_DIGIT data structure

EDX_FEATUREDISABLED
: Feature disabled

EDX_FLAGGEN
: Invalid tg_dflag field in tone generation template, TN_GEN data structure

EDX_FREQDET
: Invalid frequency component values in tone template description

EDX_FREQGEN
: Invalid frequency component in tone generation template, TN_GEN data structure

EDX_FWERROR
: Firmware error

EDX_IDLE
: Device is idle

EDX_INVSUBCMD
: Invalid sub-command number

EDX_MAXTMPLT
: Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board

EDX_MSGSTATUS
: Invalid message status setting

EDX_NOERROR
: No error

EDX_NONZEROSIZE
: Reset to default was requested but size was non-zero

EDX_NOSUPPORT
: Data format is not supported or function parameter is not supported

EDX_NOTENOUGHBRDMEM
: Error when downloading a cached prompt from multiple sources: total length of data to be downloaded exceeds the available on-board memory

EDX_NOTIMP
: Function is not implemented

EDX_SH_BADCMD
: Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
: TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX
: Invalid Switch Handler library index number

EDX_SH_BADCLTS
: Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE
: Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADTYPE
Invalid time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT
Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

EDX_SH_LCLTSCNCT
Channel is already connected to TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SPDVOL
Must specify either SV_SPEEDTBL or SV_VOLUMETBL

EDX_SVADJBLKS
Invalid number of speed/volume adjustment blocks

EDX_SVMTRANGE
Entry out of range in speed/volume modification table, SV_SVMT

EDX_SVMTSIZE
Invalid table size specified

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system. In Windows®, use **dx_fileerrno( )** to obtain error value. In Linux, check the global variable errno for more information.

EDX_TIMEOUT
I/O function timed out

EDX_TONEID
Invalid tone template ID

EDX_TNMSGSTATUS
Invalid message status setting

EDX_UNSUPPORTED
Function is not supported

EDX_XBPARM
Bad XPB structure

Supplementary Reference Information 6

This chapter provides reference information on the following topics:

6.1 DTMF and MF Tone Specifications

Table 9 provides information on DTMF specifications. Table 10 provides information on MF tone specifications.

Table 9. DTMF Tone Specifications

Code	Tone Pair Frequencies (Hz)	Default Length (msec)
1	697, 1209	100
2	697, 1336	100
3	697, 1477	100
4	770, 1209	100
5	770, 1336	100
6	770, 1477	100
7	852, 1209	100
8	852, 1336	100
9	852, 1477	100
0	941, 1336	100
*	941, 1209	100
#	941, 1477	100
a	697, 1633	100
b	770, 1633	100
c	852, 1633	100
d	941, 1633	100

Table 10. MF Tone Specifications (CCITT R1 Tone Plan)

Code	Tone Pair Frequencies (Hz)	Default Length (msec)	Name
1	700, 900	60	1
2	700, 1100	60	2
3	900, 1100	60	3
4	700, 1300	60	4
5	900, 1300	60	5
6	1100, 1300	60	6
7	700, 1500	60	7
8	900, 1500	60	8
9	1100, 1500	60	9
0	1300, 1500	60	0
*	1100, 1700	60	KP
#	1500, 1700	60	ST
a	900, 1700	60	ST1
b	1300, 1700	60	ST2
c	700, 1700	60	ST3
* The standard length of a KP tone is 100 msec			

6.2 DTMF and MF Detection Errors

Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see Table 9 and Table 10). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, only one kind of detection should be enabled at any time. See the **dx_setdigtyp( )** function description for information on setting the type of digit detection.

Digit detection accuracy depends on two things:

- the digit sent
- the kind of detection enabled when the digit is detected

Table 11 and Table 12 show the digits that are detected when each type of detection is enabled. Table 11 shows which digits are detected when MF digits are sent. Table 12 shows which digits are detected when DTMF digits are sent.

Table 11. Detecting MF Digits

MF Digit Sent	String Received		
	Only MF Detection Enabled	Only DTMF Detection Enabled	MF and DTMF Detection Enabled
1	1		1
2	2		2
3	3		3
4	4	2†	4,2†
5	5		5
6	6		6
7	7	3†	7,3†
8	8		8
9	9		9
0	0		0
*	*		*
#	#		#
a	a		a
b	b		b
c	c		c
† = detection error			

Table 12. Detecting DTMF Digits

DTMF Digit Sent	String Received		
	Only DTMF Detection Enabled	Only MF Detection Enabled	DTMF and MF Detection Enabled
1	1		1
2	2	4†	4,2†
3	3	7†	7,3†
4	4		4
5	5	4†	4,5†
6	6	7†	7,6†
7	7		7
8	8	5†	5,8†
9	9	8†	8,9†
0	0	5†	5,0†
*	*		*
† = detection error			

Table 12. Detecting DTMF Digits (Continued)

DTMF Digit Sent	String Received		
	Only DTMF Detection Enabled	Only MF Detection Enabled	DTMF and MF Detection Enabled
#	#	8†	8,#†
a	a	c†	c,a†
b	b	c†	c,b†
c	c	a†	a,c†
d	d	a†	a,d†
† = detection error			

Glossary

A-law: Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) algorithm used in digitizing telephone audio signals in E1 areas. Contrast with mu-law.

ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation): A sophisticated compression algorithm for digitizing audio that stores the differences between successive samples rather than the absolute value of each sample. This method of digitization reduces storage requirements from 64 kilobits/second to as low as 24 kilobits/second.

AGC (Automatic Gain Control): An electronic circuit used to maintain the audio signal volume at a constant level. AGC maintains nearly constant gain during voice signals, thereby avoiding distortion, and optimizes the perceptual quality of voice signals by using a new method to process silence intervals (background noise).

analog: 1. A method of telephony transmission in which the signals from the source (for example, speech in a human conversation) are converted into an electrical signal that varies continuously over a range of amplitude values analogous to the original signals. 2. Not digital signaling. 3. Used to refer to applications that use loop start signaling.

ANI (Automatic Number Identification): Identifies the phone number that is calling. Digits may arrive in analog or digital form.

API (Application Programming Interface): A set of standard software interrupts, calls, and data formats that application programs use to initiate contact with network services, mainframe communications programs, or other program-to-program communications.

ASCIIZ string: A null-terminated string of ASCII characters.

asynchronous function: A function that allows program execution to continue without waiting for a task to complete. To implement an asynchronous function, an application-defined event handler must be enabled to trap and process the completed event. Contrast with synchronous function.

bit mask: A pattern which selects or ignores specific bits in a bit-mapped control or status field.

bitmap: An entity of data (byte or word) in which individual bits contain independent control or status information.

board device: On Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software, a board-level object that can be manipulated by a physical library. Dialogic® HMP Software performs like a virtual Dialogic® DM3 board.

buffer: A block of memory or temporary storage device that holds data until it can be processed. It is used to compensate for the difference in the rate of the flow of information (or time occurrence of events) when transmitting data from one device to another.

bus: An electronic path that allows communication between multiple points or devices in a system.

busy device: A device that has one of the following characteristics: is stopped, being configured, has a multitasking or non-multitasking function active on it, or I/O function active on it.

cadence: A pattern of tones and silence intervals generated by a given audio signal. The pattern can be classified as a single ring, a double ring, or a busy signal.

cadence detection: A voice driver feature that analyzes the audio signal on the line to detect a repeating pattern of sound and silence.

call progress analysis: A process used to automatically determine what happens after an outgoing call is dialed. A further distinction is made. Call progress refers to activity that occurs before a call is connected (pre-connect), such as busy or ringback. Call analysis refers to activity that occurs after a call is connected (post-connect), such as voice detection and answering machine detection. The term call progress analysis is used to encompass both call progress and call analysis.

call status transition event functions: A class of functions that set and monitor events on devices.

caller ID: calling party identification information.

CCITT (Comite Consultatif Internationale de Telegraphique et Telephonique): One of the four permanent parts of the International Telecommunications Union, a United Nations agency based in Geneva. The CCITT is divided into three sections: 1. Study Groups set up standards for telecommunications equipment, systems, networks, and services. 2. Plan Committees develop general plans for the evolution of networks and services. 3. Specialized Autonomous Groups produce handbooks, strategies, and case studies to support developing countries.

channel: 1. When used in reference to a Dialogic® analog expansion board, an audio path, or the activity happening on that audio path (for example, when you say the channel goes off-hook). 2. When used in reference to an Dialogic® digital expansion board, a data path, or the activity happening on that data path. 3. When used in reference to a bus, an electrical circuit carrying control information and data.

channel device: A channel-level object that can be manipulated by a physical library, such as an individual telephone line connection. A channel is also a subdevice of a board. See also subdevice.

CO (Central Office): A local phone network exchange, the telephone company facility where subscriber lines are linked, through switches, to other subscriber lines (including local and long distance lines). The term “Central Office” is used in North America. The rest of the world calls it “PTT”, for Post, Telephone, and Telegraph.

computer telephony (CT): The extension of computer-based intelligence and processing over the telephone network to a telephone. Sometimes called computer-telephony integration (CTI), it lets you interact with computer databases or applications from a telephone, and enables computer-based applications to access the telephone network. Computer telephony technology supports applications such as: automatic call processing; automatic speech recognition; text-to-speech conversion for information-on-demand; call switching and conferencing; unified messaging, which lets you access or transmit voice, fax, and e-mail messages from a single point; voice mail and voice messaging; fax systems, including fax broadcasting, fax mailboxes, fax-on-demand, and fax gateways; transaction processing, such as Audiotex and Pay-Per-Call information systems; and call centers handling a large number of agents or telephone operators for processing requests for products, services, or information.

configuration file: An unformatted ASCII file that stores device initialization information for an application.

convenience function: A class of functions that simplify application writing, sometimes by calling other, lower-level API functions.

CPE: customer premise equipment.

CT Bus: Computer Telephony bus. A time division multiplexing communications bus that provides 4096 time slots for transmission of digital information between CT Bus products. See TDM bus.

data structure: Programming term for a data element consisting of fields, where each field may have a different type definition and length. A group of data structure elements usually share a common purpose or functionality.

DCM: configuration manager. On Windows® only, a utility with a graphical user interface (GUI) that enables you to add new boards to your system, start and stop system service, and work with board configuration data.

debouncing: Eliminating false signal detection by filtering out rapid signal changes. Any detected signal change must last for the minimum duration as specified by the debounce parameters before the signal is considered valid. Also known as deglitching.

deglitching: See debouncing.

device: A computer peripheral or component controlled through a software device driver. A Dialogic® voice and/or network interface expansion board is considered a physical board containing one or more logical board devices, and each channel or time slot on the board is a device.

device channel: A Dialogic® voice data path that processes one incoming or outgoing call at a time (equivalent to the terminal equipment terminating a phone line).

device driver: Software that acts as an interface between an application and hardware devices.

device handle: Numerical reference to a device, obtained when a device is opened using **xx_open( )**, where *xx* is the prefix defining the device to be opened. The device handle is used for all operations on that device.

device name: Literal reference to a device, used to gain access to the device via an **xx_open( )** function, where *xx* is the prefix defining the device to be opened.

digitize: The process of converting an analog waveform into a digital data set.

DM3: Refers to Dialogic® mediastream processing architecture, which is open, layered, and flexible, encompassing hardware as well as software components. A whole set of products from Dialogic are built on the Dialogic® DM3 architecture. Contrast with Springware, which is earlier-generation architecture.

download: The process where board level program instructions and routines are loaded during board initialization to a reserved section of shared RAM.

driver: A software module which provides a defined interface between an application program and the firmware interface.

DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency): Push-button or touch-tone dialing based on transmitting a high- and a low-frequency tone to identify each digit on a telephone keypad.

echo: The component of an analog device's receive signal reflected into the analog device's transmit signal.

echo cancellation: Removal of echo from an echo-carrying signal.

event: An unsolicited or asynchronous message from a hardware device to an operating system, application, or driver. Events are generally attention-getting messages, allowing a process to know when a task is complete or when an external event occurs.

event handler: A portion of an application program designed to trap and control processing of device-specific events.

extended attribute functions: A class of functions that take one input parameter (a valid Dialogic® device handle) and return device-specific information. For instance, a voice device's extended attribute function returns information specific to the voice devices. Extended attribute function names are case-sensitive and must be in capital letters. See also standard runtime library (SRL).

firmware: A set of program instructions that reside on an expansion board.

firmware load file: The firmware file that is downloaded to a voice board.

flash: A signal generated by a momentary on-hook condition. This signal is used by the voice hardware to alert a telephone switch that special instructions will follow. It usually initiates a call transfer. See also I/O.

G.726: An international standard for encoding 8 kHz sampled audio signals for transmission over 16, 24, 32 and 40 kbps channels. The G.726 standard specifies an adaptive differential pulse code modulation (ADPCM) system for coding and decoding samples.

GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications): A digital cellular phone technology based on time division multiple access (TDMA) used in Europe, Japan, Australia and elsewhere around the world.

I/O: Input-Output

idle device: A device that has no functions active on it.

in-band: The use of robbed-bit signaling (T1 systems only) on the network. The signaling for a particular channel or time slot is carried within the voice samples for that time slot, thus within the 64 kbps (kilobits per second) voice bandwidth.

kernel: A set of programs in an operating system that implement the system's functions.

mu-law: (1) Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) algorithm used in digitizing telephone audio signals in T1 areas. (2) The PCM coding and companding standard used in Japan and North America. See also A-law.

PBX: Private Branch Exchange. A small version of the phone company's larger central switching office. A local premises or campus switch.

PCM (Pulse Code Modulation): A technique used in DSP voice boards for reducing voice data storage requirements. Dialogic supports either mu-law PCM, which is used in North America and Japan, or A-law PCM, which is used in the rest of the world.

polling: The process of repeatedly checking the status of a resource to determine when state changes occur.

PSTN (or STN): Public (or Private) Switched Telephony Network

resource: Functionality (for example, voice-store-and-forward) that can be assigned to a call. Resources are *shared* when functionality is selectively assigned to a call and may be shared among multiple calls. Resources are *dedicated* when functionality is fixed to the one call.

resource board: A Dialogic® expansion board that needs a network or switching interface to provide a technology for processing telecommunications data in different forms, such as voice store-and-forward, speech recognition, fax, and text-to-speech.

RFU: reserved for future use

ring detect: The act of sensing that an incoming call is present by determining that the telephone switch is providing a ringing signal to the voice board.

route: Assign a resource to a time slot.

sampling rate: Frequency at which a digitizer quantizes the analog voice signal.

SCbus (Signal Computing Bus): A hardwired connection between Switch Handlers on SCbus-based products. SCbus is a third generation TDM (Time Division Multiplexed) resource sharing bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over 1024 time slots.

signaling insertion: The signaling information (on hook/off hook) associated with each channel is digitized, inserted into the bit stream of each time slot by the device driver, and transmitted across the bus to another resource device. The network interface device generates the outgoing signaling information.

silence threshold: The level that sets whether incoming data to the voice board is recognized as silence or non-silence.

SIT: (1) Standard Information Tones: tones sent out by a central office to indicate that the dialed call has been answered by the distant phone. (2) Special Information Tones: detection of a SIT sequence indicates an operator intercept or other problem in completing the call.

solicited event: An expected event. It is specified using one of the device library's asynchronous functions.

Springware: Software algorithms built into the downloadable firmware that provide the voice processing features available on older-generation Dialogic® voice boards. The term Springware is also used to refer to a whole set of boards from Dialogic built using this architecture. Contrast with DM3, which is a newer-generation architecture.

SRL: See **Standard Runtime Library**.

standard attribute functions: Class of functions that take one input parameter (a valid device handle) and return generic information about the device. For instance, standard attribute functions return IRQ and error information for all device types. Standard attribute function names are case-sensitive and must be in capital letters. Standard attribute functions for Dialogic® devices are contained in the SRL. See standard runtime library (SRL).

standard runtime library (SRL): A Dialogic® software resource containing event management and standard attribute functions and data structures used by Dialogic® devices.

station device: Any analog telephone or telephony device (such as a telephone or headset) that uses a loop-start interface and connects to a station interface board.

string: An array of ASCII characters.

subdevice: Any device that is a direct child of another device. Since "subdevice" describes a relationship between devices, a subdevice can be a device that is a direct child of another subdevice, as a channel is a child of a board.

synchronous function: Blocks program execution until a value is returned by the device. Also called a blocking function. Contrast with asynchronous function.

system release: The software and user documentation provided by Dialogic that is required to develop applications.

TDM (Time Division Multiplexing): A technique for transmitting multiple voice, data, or video signals simultaneously over the same transmission medium. TDM is a digital technique that interleaves groups of bits from each signal, one after another. Each group is assigned its own time slot and can be identified and extracted at the receiving end. See also time slot.

TDMA (Time Division Multiple Access): A method of digital wireless communication using time division multiplexing.

TDM bus: Time division multiplexing bus. A resource sharing bus such as the SCbus or CT Bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over multiple data lines.

termination condition: An event or condition which, when present, causes a process to stop.

termination event: An event that is generated when an asynchronous function terminates. See also **asynchronous function**.

time division multiplexing (TDM): See TDM (Time Division Multiplexing).

time slot: The smallest, switchable data unit on a TDM bus. A time slot consists of 8 consecutive bits of data. One time slot is equivalent to a data path with a bandwidth of 64 kbps. In a digital telephony environment, a normally continuous and individual communication (for example, someone speaking on a telephone) is (1) digitized, (2) broken up into pieces consisting of a fixed number of bits, (3) combined with pieces of other individual communications in a regularly repeating, timed sequence (multiplexed), and (4) transmitted serially over a single telephone line. The process happens at such a fast rate that, once the pieces are sorted out and put back together again at the receiving end, the speech is normal and continuous. Each individual, pieced-together communication is called a time slot.

time slot assignment: The ability to route the digital information contained in a time slot to a specific analog or digital channel on an expansion board. See also device channel.

underrun: data is not being delivered to the board quickly enough which can result in loss of data and gaps in the audio

virtual board: In the traditional voice processing board environment, the device driver views a single physical voice board with more than four channels as multiple emulated D/4x boards. These emulated boards are called virtual boards. This concept extends to the Dialogic® Host Media Processing (HMP) Software environment. A system with 44 channels consists of 11 virtual boards.

voice processing: The science of converting human voice into data that can be reconstructed and played back at a later time.

Index

D

E

F

G

H

I

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V

W